

# TMS320VC5504

## Fixed-Point Digital Signal Processor

Check for Samples: [TMS320VC5504](#)

## 1 Fixed-Point Digital Signal Processor

### 1.1 TMS320VC5504 Features

- High-Performance, Low-Power, TMS320C55x™ Fixed-Point Digital Signal Processor
  - 16.67-, 10-ns Instruction Cycle Time
  - 60-, 100-MHz Clock Rate
  - One/Two Instruction(s) Executed per Cycle
  - Dual Multipliers [Up to 200 Million Multiply-Accumulates per Second (MMACS)]
  - Two Arithmetic/Logic Units (ALUs)
  - Three Internal Data/Operand Read Buses and Two Internal Data/Operand Write Buses
  - Fully Software-Compatible With C55x Devices
  - Industrial Temperature Devices Available
- 256 K Bytes Zero-Wait State On-Chip RAM, Composed of:
  - 64K Bytes of Dual-Access RAM (DARAM), 8 Blocks of 4K x 16-Bit
  - 192K Bytes of Single-Access RAM (SARAM), 24 Blocks of 4K x 16-Bit
- 128K Bytes of Zero Wait-State On-Chip ROM (4 Blocks of 16K x 16-Bit)
- 16-/8-Bit External Memory Interface (EMIF) with Glueless Interface to:
  - 8-/16-Bit NAND Flash, 1- and 4-Bit ECC
  - 8-/16-Bit NOR Flash
  - Asynchronous Static RAM (SRAM)
- Direct Memory Access (DMA) Controller
  - Four DMA With 4 Channels Each (16-Channels Total)
- Three 32-Bit General-Purpose Timers
  - One Selectable as a Watchdog and/or GP
- Two MultiMedia Card/Secure Digital (MMC/SD) Interface s
- Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)
- Serial-Port Interface (SPI) With Four Chip-Selects
- Master/Slave Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C Bus™)
- Four Inter-IC Sound (I²S Bus™) for Data Transport
- Device USB Port With Integrated 2.0 High-Speed PHY that Supports:
  - USB 2.0 Full- and High-Speed Device
- Real-Time Clock (RTC) With Crystal Input, With Separate Clock Domain, Separate Power Supply
- Four Core Isolated Power Supply Domains: Analog, RTC, CPU and Peripherals, and USB
- Four I/O Isolated Power Supply Domains: RTC I/O, EMIF I/O, USB PHY, and DV<sub>DDIO</sub>
- Low-Power S/W Programmable Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) Clock Generator
- On-Chip ROM Bootloader (RBL) to Boot From NAND Flash, NOR Flash, SPI EEPROM, or I2C EEPROM
- IEEE-1149.1 (JTAG™) Boundary-Scan-Compatible
- Up to 26 General-Purpose I/O (GPIO) Pins (Multiplexed With Other Device Functions)
- 196-Terminal Pb-Free Plastic BGA (Ball Grid Array) (ZCH Suffix)
- 1.05-V Core (60 MHz), 1.8-V, 2.5-V, 2.8-V, or 3.3-V I/Os
- 1.3-V Core (100 MHz), 1.8-V, 2.5-V, 2.8-V, or 3.3-V I/Os
- Applications:
  - Wireless Audio Devices (e.g., Headsets, Microphones, Speakerphones, etc.)
  - Echo Cancellation Headphones
  - Portable Medical Devices
  - Voice Applications
  - Industrial Controls
  - Fingerprint Biometrics
  - Software Defined Radio
- Community Resources
  - [TI E2E Community](#)
  - [TI Embedded Processors Wiki](#)



Please be aware that an important notice concerning availability, standard warranty, and use in critical applications of Texas Instruments semiconductor products and disclaimers thereto appears at the end of this data sheet.

## 1.2 Description

The TMS320VC5504 is a member of TI's TMS320C5000™ fixed-point Digital Signal Processor (DSP) product family and is designed for low-power applications.

The TMS320VC5504 fixed-point DSP is based on the TMS320C55x™ DSP generation CPU processor core. The C55x™ DSP architecture achieves high performance and low power through increased parallelism and total focus on power savings. The CPU supports an internal bus structure that is composed of one program bus, one 32-bit data read bus and two 16-bit data read buses, two 16-bit data write buses, and additional buses dedicated to peripheral and DMA activity. These buses provide the ability to perform up to four 16-bit data reads and two 16-bit data writes in a single cycle. The TMS320VC5504 also includes four DMA controllers, each with 4 channels, providing data movements for 16-independent channel contexts without CPU intervention. Each DMA controller can perform one 32-bit data transfer per cycle, in parallel and independent of the CPU activity.

The C55x CPU provides two multiply-accumulate (MAC) units, each capable of 17-bit x 17-bit multiplication and a 32-bit add in a single cycle. A central 40-bit arithmetic/logic unit (ALU) is supported by an additional 16-bit ALU. Use of the ALUs is under instruction set control, providing the ability to optimize parallel activity and power consumption. These resources are managed in the Address Unit (AU) and Data Unit (DU) of the C55x CPU.

The C55x CPU supports a variable byte width instruction set for improved code density. The Instruction Unit (IU) performs 32-bit program fetches from internal or external memory and queues instructions for the Program Unit (PU). The Program Unit decodes the instructions, directs tasks to the Address Unit (AU) and Data Unit (DU) resources, and manages the fully protected pipeline. Predictive branching capability avoids pipeline flushes on execution of conditional instructions.

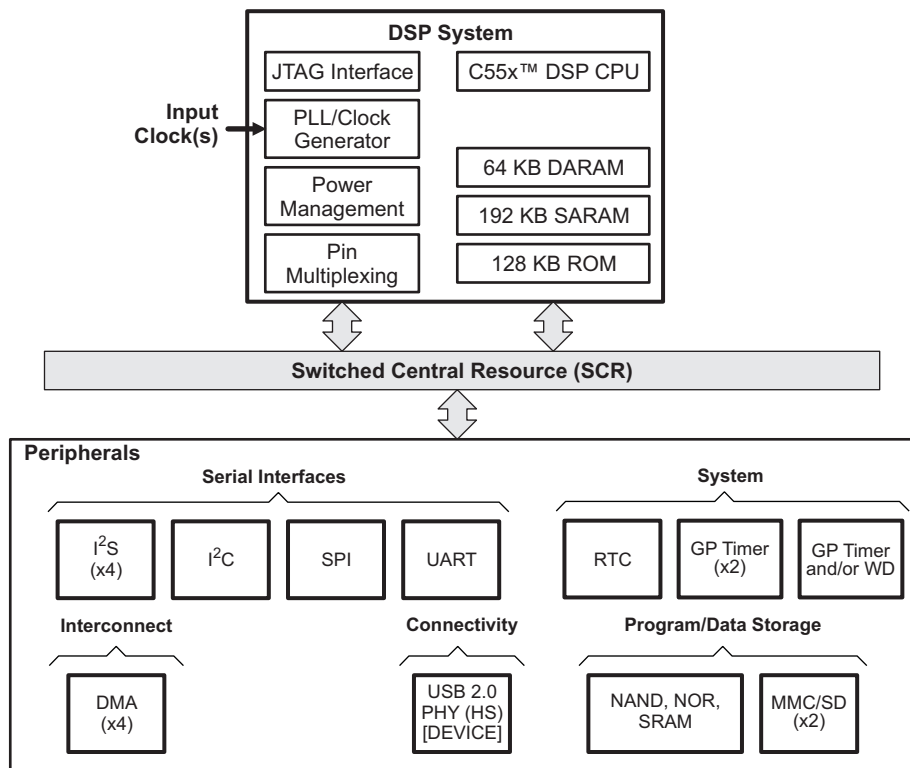
Serial media is supported through two MultiMedia Card/Secure Digital (MMC/SD) peripherals, four Inter-IC Sound (I2S Bus™) modules, one Serial-Port Interface (SPI) with up to 4 chip selects, one I2C multi-master and slave interface, and a Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) interface.

The VC5504 peripheral set includes an external memory interface (EMIF) that provides glueless access to asynchronous memories like EPROM, NOR, NAND, and SRAM. Additional peripherals include: a high-speed Universal Serial Bus (USB2.0) device mode only, and a real-time clock (RTC). This device also includes three general-purpose timers with one configurable as a watchdog timer, and an analog phase-locked loop (APLL) clock generator.

The VC5504 is supported by the industry's award-winning eXpressDSP™, Code Composer Studio™ Integrated Development Environment (IDE), DSP/BIOS™, Texas Instruments' algorithm standard, and the industry's largest third-party network. Code Composer Studio IDE features code generation tools including a C Compiler and Linker, RTDX™, XDS100™, XDS510™, XDS560™ emulation device drivers, and evaluation modules. The VC5504 is also supported by the C55x DSP Library which features more than 50 foundational software kernels (FIR filters, IIR filters, and various math functions) as well as chip support libraries.

### 1.3 Functional Block Diagram

Figure 1-1 shows the functional block diagram of the VC5504 device.



**Figure 1-1. TMS320VC5504 Functional Block Diagram**

|          |                                                                                                                               |                            |  |  |  |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Fixed-Point Digital Signal Processor</b>                                                                                   | <b><a href="#">1</a></b>   |  |  |  |
| 1.1      | TMS320VC5504 Features                                                                                                         | <a href="#">1</a>          |  |  |  |
| 1.2      | Description                                                                                                                   | <a href="#">2</a>          |  |  |  |
| 1.3      | Functional Block Diagram                                                                                                      | <a href="#">3</a>          |  |  |  |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Revision History</b>                                                                                                       | <b><a href="#">5</a></b>   |  |  |  |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Device Overview</b>                                                                                                        | <b><a href="#">6</a></b>   |  |  |  |
| 3.1      | Device Characteristics                                                                                                        | <a href="#">6</a>          |  |  |  |
| 3.2      | C55x CPU                                                                                                                      | <a href="#">7</a>          |  |  |  |
| 3.3      | Memory Map Summary                                                                                                            | <a href="#">12</a>         |  |  |  |
| 3.4      | Pin Assignments                                                                                                               | <a href="#">12</a>         |  |  |  |
| 3.5      | Terminal Functions                                                                                                            | <a href="#">14</a>         |  |  |  |
| 3.6      | Device Support                                                                                                                | <a href="#">33</a>         |  |  |  |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Device Configuration</b>                                                                                                   | <b><a href="#">35</a></b>  |  |  |  |
| 4.1      | System Registers                                                                                                              | <a href="#">35</a>         |  |  |  |
| 4.2      | Power Considerations                                                                                                          | <a href="#">36</a>         |  |  |  |
| 4.3      | Clock Considerations                                                                                                          | <a href="#">36</a>         |  |  |  |
| 4.4      | Boot Sequence                                                                                                                 | <a href="#">38</a>         |  |  |  |
| 4.5      | Configurations at Reset                                                                                                       | <a href="#">41</a>         |  |  |  |
| 4.6      | Configurations After Reset                                                                                                    | <a href="#">41</a>         |  |  |  |
| 4.7      | Multiplexed Pin Configurations                                                                                                | <a href="#">45</a>         |  |  |  |
| 4.8      | Debugging Considerations                                                                                                      | <a href="#">48</a>         |  |  |  |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Device Operating Conditions</b>                                                                                            | <b><a href="#">50</a></b>  |  |  |  |
| 5.1      | Absolute Maximum Ratings Over Operating Case<br>Temperature Range (Unless Otherwise Noted)                                    | <a href="#">50</a>         |  |  |  |
| 5.2      | Recommended Operating Conditions                                                                                              | <a href="#">51</a>         |  |  |  |
| 5.3      | Electrical Characteristics Over Recommended<br>Ranges of Supply Voltage and Operating<br>Temperature (Unless Otherwise Noted) | <a href="#">52</a>         |  |  |  |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Peripheral Information and Electrical<br/>Specifications</b>                                                               | <b><a href="#">54</a></b>  |  |  |  |
| 6.1      | Parameter Information                                                                                                         | <a href="#">54</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.2      | Recommended Clock and Control Signal Transition<br>Behavior                                                                   | <a href="#">54</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.3      | Power Supplies                                                                                                                | <a href="#">55</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.4      | External Clock Input From RTC_X1, CLKIN, and<br>USB_MXI Pins                                                                  | <a href="#">56</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.5      | Clock PLLs                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">60</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.6      | Direct Memory Access (DMA) Controller                                                                                         | <a href="#">63</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.7      | Reset                                                                                                                         | <a href="#">64</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.8      | Wake-up Events, Interrupts, and XF                                                                                            | <a href="#">68</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.9      | External Memory Interface (EMIF)                                                                                              | <a href="#">69</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.10     | Multimedia Card/Secure Digital (MMC/SD)                                                                                       | <a href="#">80</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.11     | Real-Time Clock (RTC)                                                                                                         | <a href="#">85</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.12     | Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C)                                                                                                | <a href="#">87</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.13     | Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter<br>(UART)                                                                         | <a href="#">92</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.14     | Inter-IC Sound (I2S)                                                                                                          | <a href="#">94</a>         |  |  |  |
| 6.15     | Serial Port Interface (SPI)                                                                                                   | <a href="#">101</a>        |  |  |  |
| 6.16     | Universal Serial Bus (USB) 2.0 Controller                                                                                     | <a href="#">104</a>        |  |  |  |
| 6.17     | General-Purpose Timers                                                                                                        | <a href="#">111</a>        |  |  |  |
| 6.18     | General-Purpose Input/Output                                                                                                  | <a href="#">113</a>        |  |  |  |
| 6.19     | IEEE 1149.1 JTAG                                                                                                              | <a href="#">117</a>        |  |  |  |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Mechanical Packaging and Orderable<br/>Information</b>                                                                     | <b><a href="#">119</a></b> |  |  |  |
| 7.1      | Thermal Data for ZCH                                                                                                          | <a href="#">119</a>        |  |  |  |
| 7.2      | Packaging Information                                                                                                         | <a href="#">119</a>        |  |  |  |

## 2 Revision History

This data manual revision history highlights the technical changes made to the SPRS609A device-specific data manual to make it an SPRS609B revision.

**Scope:** Applicable updates to the TMS320C5000 device family, specifically relating to the TMS320VC5505 device (Silicon Revisions 1.4) which is now in the production data (PD) stage of development have been incorporated.

**Note:** As TMS320VC550x related documentation is released, the ulink references will operate properly. If the related docs are as yet not released, the ulink will appear to be broken.

| SEE                                                                          | ADDITIONS/MODIFICATIONS/DELETIONS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Section 5</a><br>Device Operating Conditions                     | <a href="#">Section 5.2</a><br>Recommended Operating Conditions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated/Changed USB_V<sub>DDPLL</sub>, USB_V<sub>DDOSC</sub>, and USB_V<sub>DDA3P3</sub> MIN value <b>from</b> "3.14" <b>to</b> "2.97" V</li> <li>Updated/Changed USB_V<sub>DDPLL</sub>, USB_V<sub>DDOSC</sub>, and USB_V<sub>DDA3P3</sub> MAX value <b>from</b> "3.46" <b>to</b> "3.63" V</li> </ul> |
| <a href="#">Section 6.8.2</a><br>Wake-Up From IDLE<br>Electrical Data/Timing | <a href="#">Table 6-8</a><br>Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions For Wake-Up From IDLE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added footnote that references LDO.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

### 3 Device Overview

#### 3.1 Device Characteristics

[Table 3-1](#), provides an overview of the TMS320VC5504 DSP. The tables show significant features of the VC5504 device, including the capacity of on-chip RAM, the peripherals, the CPU frequency, and the package type with pin count.

**Table 3-1. Characteristics of the VC5504 Processor**

| HARDWARE FEATURES                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                |             | VC5504                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Peripherals<br><br>Not all peripheral pins are available at the same time (for more detail, see the Device Configurations section). | External Memory Interface (EMIF)                                                               |             | Asynchronous (8/16-bit bus width) SRAM, Flash (NOR, NAND)                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                                     | Flash Cards                                                                                    |             | 2 MMC/SD                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                     | DMA                                                                                            |             | Four DMA controllers each with four channels, for a total of 16 channels                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                     | Timers                                                                                         |             | 2 32-Bit General-Purpose (GP) Timers<br>1 Additional Configurable as a 32-Bit GP Timer and/or a Watchdog                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                     | UART                                                                                           |             | 1 (with RTS/CTS flow control)                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                     | SPI                                                                                            |             | 1 with 4 chip selects                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                     | I <sup>2</sup> C                                                                               |             | 1 (Master/Slave)                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                                                                                     | I <sup>2</sup> S                                                                               |             | 4 (Two Channel, Full Duplex Communication)                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                     | USB 2.0 (Device only)                                                                          |             | High- and Full-Speed Device                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                                     | MMC/SD                                                                                         |             | 256 byte read/write buffer, max 50-MHz clock for SD cards, and signaling for DMA transfers                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                     | Real-Time Clock (RTC)                                                                          |             | 1 (Crystal Input, Separate Clock Domain and Power Supply)                                                                                                                                 |
| On-Chip Memory                                                                                                                      | General-Purpose Input/Output Port (GPIO)                                                       |             | Up to 26 pins (with 1 Additional General-Purpose Output (XF))                                                                                                                             |
|                                                                                                                                     | Size (Bytes)                                                                                   |             | 256 KB RAM, 128KB ROM                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                                                                                                     | Organization                                                                                   |             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>64KB On-Chip Dual-Access RAM (DARAM)</li> <li>192 KB On-Chip Single-Access RAM (SARAM)</li> <li>128KB On-Chip Single-Access ROM (SAROM)</li> </ul> |
| JTAG BSDL_ID                                                                                                                        | JTAG ID Register (Value is: 0009_702F)                                                         |             | see <a href="#">Figure 6-32</a>                                                                                                                                                           |
| CPU Frequency                                                                                                                       | MHz                                                                                            | 1.05-V Core | 60 MHz                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                | 1.3-V Core  | 100 MHz                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Cycle Time                                                                                                                          | ns                                                                                             | 1.05-V Core | 16.67 ns                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                | 1.3-V Core  | 10 ns                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Voltage                                                                                                                             | Core (V)                                                                                       |             | 1.05 V ( 60 MHz)                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                |             | 1.3 V (100 MHz)                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                                                                                                                     | I/O (V)                                                                                        |             | 1.8 V, 2.5 V, 2.8 V, 3.3 V                                                                                                                                                                |
| Power Characterization                                                                                                              | Active @ Room Temp 25°C, 75% DMAC + 25% ADD (Typical Sine Wave Data Switching)                 |             | 0.15 mW/MHz @ 1.05 V, 60 MHz<br>0.22 mW/MHz @ 1.3 V, 100 MHz                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                                     | Active @ Room Temp 25°C, 75% DMAC + 25% NOP (Typical Sine Wave Data Switching)                 |             | 0.14 mW/MHz @ 1.05 V, 60 MHz<br>0.22 mW/MHz @ 1.3 V, 100 MHz                                                                                                                              |
|                                                                                                                                     | Standby (Master Clock Disabled) @ Room Temp 25°C (DARAM and SARAM in Active Mode)              |             | 0.26 mW @ 1.05 V<br>0.44 mW @ 1.3 V                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                                     | Standby (Master Clock Disabled) @ Room Temp 25°C (DARAM in Retention and SARAM in Active Mode) |             | 0.23 mW @ 1.05 V<br>0.40 mW @ 1.3 V                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                                     | Standby (Master Clock Disabled) @ Room Temp 25°C (DARAM in Active Mode and SARAM in Retention) |             | 0.15 mW @ 1.05 V<br>0.28 mW @ 1.3 V                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 3-1. Characteristics of the VC5504 Processor (continued)**

| HARDWARE FEATURES             |                                                                               | VC5504                 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| PLL Options                   | Software Programmable Multiplier                                              | x4 to x4099 multiplier |
| BGA Package                   | 10 x 10 mm                                                                    | 196-Pin BGA (ZCH)      |
| Process Technology            | μm                                                                            | 0.09 μm                |
| Product Status <sup>(1)</sup> | Product Preview (PP),<br>Advance Information (AI),<br>or Production Data (PD) | PD                     |

(1) PRODUCTION DATA information is current as of publication date. Products conform to specifications per the terms of the Texas Instruments standard warranty. Production processing does not necessarily include testing of all parameters.

### 3.2 C55x CPU

The TMS320VC5504 fixed-point digital signal processor (DSP) is based on the C55x CPU 3.3 generation processor core. The C55x DSP architecture achieves high performance and low power through increased parallelism and total focus on power savings. The CPU supports an internal bus structure that is composed of one program bus, three data read buses (one 32-bit data read bus and two 16-bit data read buses), two 16-bit data write buses, and additional buses dedicated to peripheral and DMA activity. These buses provide the ability to perform up to four data reads and two data writes in a single cycle. Each DMA controller can perform one 32-bit data transfer per cycle, in parallel and independent of the CPU activity.

The C55x CPU provides two multiply-accumulate (MAC) units, each capable of 17-bit x 17-bit multiplication in a single cycle. A central 40-bit arithmetic/logic unit (ALU) is supported by an additional 16-bit ALU. Use of the ALUs is under instruction set control, providing the ability to optimize parallel activity and power consumption. These resources are managed in the Address Unit (AU) and Data Unit (DU) of the C55x CPU.

The C55x DSP generation supports a variable byte width instruction set for improved code density. The Instruction Unit (IU) performs 32-bit program fetches from internal or external memory, stores them in a 128-byte Instruction Buffer Queue, and queues instructions for the Program Unit (PU). The Program Unit decodes the instructions, directs tasks to AU and DU resources, and manages the fully protected pipeline. Predictive branching capability avoids pipeline flushes on execution of conditional instructions calls.

For more detailed information on the CPU, see the *TMS320C55x CPU 3.0 CPU Reference Guide* (literature number [SWPU073](#)).

The C55x core of the VC5504 can address 16M bytes of unified data and program space. It also addresses 64K words of I/O space. The VC5504 includes three types of on-chip memory: 128 KB read-only memory (ROM), 192 KB single-access random access memory (SARAM), 64 KB dual-access random access memory (DARAM). The memory map is shown in [Figure 3-1](#).

### 3.2.1 On-Chip Dual-Access RAM (DARAM)

The DARAM is located in the byte address range 000000h – 00FFFFh and is composed of eight blocks of 4K words each (see [Table 3-2](#)). Each DARAM block can perform two accesses per cycle (two reads, two writes, or a read and a write). The DARAM can be accessed by the internal program, data, or DMA buses.

**Table 3-2. DARAM Blocks**

| CPU<br>BYTE ADDRESS RANGE | DMA CONTROLLER<br>BYTE ADDRESS RANGE | MEMORY BLOCK           |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 000000h – 001FFFh         | 0001 0000h – 0001 1FFFh              | DARAM 0 <sup>(1)</sup> |
| 002000h – 003FFFh         | 0001 2000h – 0001 3FFFh              | DARAM 1                |
| 004000h – 005FFFh         | 0001 4000h – 0001 5FFFh              | DARAM 2                |
| 006000h – 007FFFh         | 0001 6000h – 0001 7FFFh              | DARAM 3                |
| 008000h – 009FFFh         | 0001 8000h – 0001 9FFFh              | DARAM 4                |
| 00A000h – 00BFFFh         | 0001 A000h – 0001 BFFFh              | DARAM 5                |
| 00C000h – 00DFFFh         | 0001 C000h – 0001 DFFFh              | DARAM 6                |
| 00E000h – 00FFFFh         | 0001 E000h – 0001 FFFFh              | DARAM 7                |

(1) The first 192 bytes are reserved for memory-mapped registers (MMRs). See , TMS320VC5504 Memory Map Summary.

### 3.2.2 On-Chip Single-Access RAM (SARAM)

The SARAM is located at the byte address range 010000h – 03FFFF h and is composed of 24 blocks of 4K words each (see [Table 3-3](#)). Each SARAM block can perform one access per cycle (one read or one write). SARAM can be accessed by the internal program, data, or DMA buses. SARAM is also accessed by the USB DMA bus.

**Table 3-3. SARAM Blocks**

| CPU<br>BYTE ADDRESS RANGE | DMA/USB CONTROLLER<br>BYTE ADDRESS RANGE | MEMORY BLOCK |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 010000h – 011FFFh         | 0009 0000h – 0009 1FFFh                  | SARAM 0      |
| 012000h – 013FFFh         | 0009 2000h – 0009 3FFFh                  | SARAM 1      |
| 014000h – 015FFFh         | 0009 4000h – 0009 5FFFh                  | SARAM 2      |
| 016000h – 017FFFh         | 0009 6000h – 0009 7FFFh                  | SARAM 3      |
| 018000h – 019FFFh         | 0009 8000h – 0009 9FFFh                  | SARAM 4      |
| 01A000h – 01BFFFh         | 0009 A000h – 0009 BFFFh                  | SARAM 5      |
| 01C000h – 01DFFFh         | 0009 C000h – 0009 DFFFh                  | SARAM 6      |
| 01E000h – 01FFFFh         | 0009 E000h – 0009 FFFFh                  | SARAM 7      |
| 020000h – 021FFFh         | 000A 0000h – 000A 1FFFh                  | SARAM 8      |
| 022000h – 023FFFh         | 000A 2000h – 000A 3FFFh                  | SARAM 9      |
| 024000h – 025FFFh         | 000A 4000h – 000A 5FFFh                  | SARAM 10     |
| 026000h – 027FFFh         | 000A 6000h – 000A 7FFFh                  | SARAM 11     |
| 028000h – 029FFFh         | 000A 8000h – 000A 9FFFh                  | SARAM 12     |
| 02A000h – 02BFFFh         | 000A A000h – 000A BFFFh                  | SARAM 13     |
| 02C000h – 02DFFFh         | 000A C000h – 000A DFFFh                  | SARAM 14     |
| 02E000h – 02FFFFh         | 000A E000h – 000A FFFFh                  | SARAM 15     |



**Table 3-3. SARAM Blocks (continued)**

| <b>CPU<br/>BYTE ADDRESS RANGE</b> | <b>DMA/USB CONTROLLER<br/>BYTE ADDRESS RANGE</b> | <b>MEMORY BLOCK</b> |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 030000h – 031FFFh                 | 000B 0000h – 000B 1FFFh                          | SARAM 16            |
| 032000h – 033FFFh                 | 000B 2000h – 000B 3FFFh                          | SARAM 17            |
| 034000h – 035FFFh                 | 000B 4000h – 000B 5FFFh                          | SARAM 18            |
| 036000h – 037FFFh                 | 000B 6000h – 000B 7FFFh                          | SARAM 19            |
| 038000h – 039FFFh                 | 000B 8000h – 000B 9FFFh                          | SARAM 20            |
| 03A000h – 03BFFFh                 | 000B A000h – 000B BFFFh                          | SARAM 21            |
| 03C000h – 03DFFFh                 | 000B C000h – 000B DFFFh                          | SARAM 22            |
| 03E000h – 03FFFFh                 | 000B E000h – 000B FFFFh                          | SARAM 23            |
| 040000h – 04FFFFh                 | 000C 0000h – 000C FFFFh                          | Reserved            |

### 3.2.3 On-Chip Read-Only Memory (ROM)

The zero-wait-state ROM is located at the byte address range FE0000h – FFFFFFFh. The ROM is composed of four 16K-word blocks, for a total of 128K bytes of ROM. The ROM address space can be mapped by software to the external memory or to the internal ROM.

The standard VC5504 device includes a Bootloader program resident in the ROM.

When the MPNMC bit field of the ST3 status register is cleared (by default), the byte address range FE0000h – FFFFFFFh is reserved for the on-chip ROM. When the MPNMC bit field of the ST3 status register is set through software, the on-chip ROM is disabled and not present in the memory map, and byte address range FE0000h – FFFFFFFh is directed to external memory space. A hardware reset always clears the MPNMC bit, so it is not possible to disable the ROM at reset. However, the software reset instruction does not affect the MPNMC bit. The ROM can be accessed by the program and data buses. Each on-chip ROM block is a one cycle per word access memory.

### 3.2.4 External Memory

The external memory space of the device is located at the byte address range 050000h – FFFFFFFh. The external memory space is divided into four chip select spaces: EMIF CS2 through CS5 space dedicated to asynchronous devices including flash. Each chip select space has a corresponding chip select pin (called EMIF\_CSx) that is activated during an access to the chip select space.

The external memory interface (EMIF) provides the means for the DSP to access external memories and other devices including: NOR Flash, NAND Flash, and SRAM. Before accessing external memory, you must configure the EMIF through its memory-mapped registers.

The EMIF provides a configurable 16- or 8-bit data bus, an address bus width of up to 21-bits, and 4 dedicated chip selects, along with memory control signals. To maximize power savings, the I/O pin of the EMIF can be operated at an independent voltage from the rest of other I/O pins on the device.

### 3.2.5 I/O Memory

The VC5504 DSP includes a 64K byte I/O space for the memory-mapped registers of the DSP peripherals and system registers used for idle control, status monitoring and system configuration. I/O space is separate from program/memory space and is accessed with separate instruction opcodes or via the DMA's.

[Table 3-4](#) lists the memory-mapped registers of the device. Note that not all addresses in the 64K byte I/O space are used; these addresses should be treated as RESERVED and not accessed by the CPU nor DMA.. For the expanded tables of each peripheral, see [Section 6, Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications](#) of this document.

Some DMA controllers have access to the I/O-Space memory-mapped registers of the following peripherals registers: I2C, UART, I2S, MMC/SD, EMIF, and USB.

Before accessing any peripheral memory-mapped register, make sure the peripheral being accessed is not held in reset via the Peripheral Reset Control Register (PRCR) and its internal clock is enabled via the Peripheral Clock Gating Control Registers (PCGCR1 and PCGCR2).

**Table 3-4. Peripheral I/O-Space Control Registers**

| WORD ADDRESS                            | PERIPHERAL     |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|
| 0x0000 – 0x0004                         | Idle Control   |
| 0x0005 – 0x000D through 0x0803 – 0x0BFF | Reserved       |
| 0x0C00 – 0x0C7F                         | DMA0           |
| 0x0C80 – 0x0CFF                         | Reserved       |
| 0x0D00 – 0x0D7F                         | DMA1           |
| 0x0D80 – 0x0DFF                         | Reserved       |
| 0x0E00 – 0x0E7F                         | DMA2           |
| 0x0E80 – 0x0EFF                         | Reserved       |
| 0x0F00 – 0x0F7F                         | DMA3           |
| 0x0F80 – 0x0FFF                         | Reserved       |
| 0x1000 – 0x10DD                         | EMIF           |
| 0x10EE – 0x10FF through 0x1300 – 0x17FF | Reserved       |
| 0x1800 – 0x181F                         | Timer0         |
| 0x1820 – 0x183F                         | Reserved       |
| 0x1840 – 0x185F                         | Timer1         |
| 0x1860 – 0x187F                         | Reserved       |
| 0x1880 – 0x189F                         | Timer2         |
| 0x1900 – 0x197F                         | RTC            |
| 0x1980 – 0x19FF                         | Reserved       |
| 0x1A00 – 0x1A6C                         | I2C            |
| 0x1A6D – 0x1AFF                         | Reserved       |
| 0x1B00 – 0x1B1F                         | UART           |
| 0x1B80 – 0x1BFF                         | Reserved       |
| 0x1C00 – 0x1CFF                         | System Control |
| 0x1D00 – 0x1FFF through 0x2600 – 0x27FF | Reserved       |
| 0x2800 – 0x2840                         | I2S0           |
| 0x2900 – 0x2940                         | I2S1           |
| 0x2A00 – 0x2A40                         | I2S2           |
| 0x2B00 – 0x2B40                         | I2S3           |
| 0x2C41 – 0x2FFF                         | Reserved       |
| 0x3000 – 0x300F                         | SPI            |

**Table 3-4. Peripheral I/O-Space Control Registers (continued)**

| WORD ADDRESS    | PERIPHERAL               |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 0x3010 – 0x39FF | Reserved                 |
| 0x3A00 – 0x3A1F | MMC/SD0                  |
| 0x3A20 – 0x3AFF | Reserved                 |
| 0x3B00 – 0x3B1F | MMC/SD1                  |
| 0x3B2F – 0x6FFF | Reserved                 |
| 0x7000 – 0x70FF | Analog Control Registers |
| 0x7100 – 0x7FFF | Reserved                 |
| 0x8000 – 0xFFFF | USB                      |

### 3.3 Memory Map Summary

The VC5504 provides 16M bytes of total memory space composed of on-chip RAM, on-chip ROM, and external memory space supporting a variety of memory types. The on-chip, dual-access RAM allows two accesses to a given block during the same cycle. The VC5504 supports 8 blocks of 4K words of dual-access RAM. The on-chip, single-access RAM allows one access to a given block per cycle. The VC5504 supports 24 blocks of 4K words of single-access RAM.

The remainder of the memory map is divided into reserved areas, four external spaces, and on-chip ROM. Each external space has a chip select decode signal (called CS[2:5]) that indicates an access to the selected space. The external memory interface (EMIF) supports access to asynchronous memories such as SRAM, NAND, or NOR.

The DSP memory is accessible by different master modules within the DSP, including the C55x CPU, the four DMA controllers, and USB (see [Figure 3-1](#)).

| CPU BYTE ADDRESS <sup>(A)</sup> | DMA/USB BYTE ADDRESS <sup>(A)</sup> | MEMORY BLOCKS                     |                                                   | BLOCK SIZE                                                          |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 000000h                         | 0001 0000h                          | MMR (Reserved) <sup>(B)</sup>     |                                                   |                                                                     |
| 0000C0h                         | 0001 00C0h                          | DARAM <sup>(D)</sup>              |                                                   | 64K Minus 192 Bytes                                                 |
| 010000h                         | 0009 0000h                          | SARAM                             |                                                   | 192K Bytes                                                          |
| 040000h                         | 000C 0000h                          | Reserved                          |                                                   | 64K Bytes                                                           |
| 050000h                         | 0100 0000h                          | Reserved                          |                                                   | 8M Minus 256K Bytes                                                 |
| 800000h                         | 0200 0000h                          | External-CS2 Space <sup>(C)</sup> |                                                   | 4M Bytes Asynchronous                                               |
| C00000h                         | 0300 0000h                          | External-CS3 Space <sup>(C)</sup> |                                                   | 2M Bytes Asynchronous                                               |
| E00000h                         | 0400 0000h                          | External-CS4 Space <sup>(C)</sup> |                                                   | 1M Bytes Asynchronous                                               |
| F00000h                         | 0500 0000h                          | External-CS5 Space <sup>(C)</sup> |                                                   | 1M Minus 128K Bytes Asynchronous                                    |
| FE0000h                         | 050E 0000h                          | ROM<br>(if MPNMC=0)               | External-CS5 Space <sup>(C)</sup><br>(if MPNMC=1) | 128K Bytes Asynchronous (if MPNMC=1)<br>128K Bytes ROM (if MPNMC=0) |
| FFFFFFh                         | 050F FFFFh                          |                                   |                                                   |                                                                     |

- A. Address shown represents the first byte address in each block.  
 B. The first 192 bytes are reserved for memory-mapped registers (MMRs).  
 C. Out of the four DMA controllers, *only* DMA controller 3 has access to the external memory space.  
 D. The USB controller does not have access to DARAM.

**Figure 3-1. TMS320VC5504 Memory Map Summar**

### 3.4 Pin Assignments

Extensive use of pin multiplexing is used to accommodate the largest number of peripheral functions in the smallest possible package. Pin multiplexing is controlled using software programmable register settings. For more information on pin muxing, see [Section 4.7](#), *Multiplexed Pin Configurations* of this document.

### 3.4.1 Pin Map (Bottom View)

Figure 3-2 shows the bottom view of the package pin assignments.

|   |                     |                       |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                      |                               |                                 |                                |                                  |                                 |                                 |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| P | EM_DQM1             | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | DV <sub>DD</sub> IO | SPI_CS0             | SPI_CS2               | SPI_RX                | GP[12]                | DV <sub>DD</sub> IO  | GP[15]                        | GP[17]                          | I2S2_FS/<br>GP[19]/<br>SPI_CS0 | I2S2_DX/<br>GP[27]/<br>SPI_TX    | UART_CTS/<br>GP[29]/<br>I2S3_FS | UART_TXD/<br>GP[31]/<br>I2S3_DX |
| N | EM_A[15]/<br>GP[21] | RSV13                 | SPI_CLK             | SPI_CS1             | SPI_CS3               | SPI_TX                | GP[13]                | GP[14]               | GP[16]                        | I2S2_CLK/<br>GP[18]/<br>SPI_CLK | I2S2_RX/<br>GP[20]/<br>SPI_RX  | UART_RTS/<br>GP[28]/<br>I2S3_CLK | UART_RXD/<br>GP[30]/<br>I2S3_RX | DV <sub>DD</sub> IO             |
| M | EM_A[14]            | EM_D[5]               | RSV12               | EM_CS3              | EMU1                  | TCK                   | TDO                   | XF                   | TRST                          | MMC0_D1/<br>I2S0_RX/<br>GP[3]   | MMC0_CMD/<br>I2S0_FS/<br>GP[1] | MMC1_D1/<br>I2S1_RX/<br>GP[9]    | MMC1_CLK/<br>I2S1_CLK/<br>GP[6] | MMC1_D0/<br>I2S1_DX/<br>GP[8]   |
| L | EM_A[13]            | EM_A[10]              | EM_D[12]            | EM_D[4]             | CV <sub>DD</sub>      | EMU0                  | TDI                   | TMS                  | MMC0_D0/<br>I2S0_DX/<br>GP[2] | MMC0_CLK/<br>I2S0_CLK/<br>GP[0] | MMC0_D3/<br>GP[5]              | MMC0_D2/<br>GP[4]                | MMC1_D3/<br>GP[11]              | MMC1_CMD/<br>I2S1_FS/<br>GP[7]  |
| K | EM_A[12]/<br>(CLE)  | EM_A[11]/<br>(ALE)    | EM_D[14]            | EM_D[13]            | EM_D[6]               | EM_WAIT3              | DV <sub>DD</sub> IO   | V <sub>SS</sub>      | V <sub>SS</sub>               | CV <sub>DD</sub>                | V <sub>SS</sub>                | DV <sub>DD</sub> IO              | V <sub>SS</sub>                 | MMC1_D2/<br>GP[10]              |
| J | EM_A[8]             | EM_A[9]               | EM_A[20]/<br>GP[26] | EM_D[15]            | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | CV <sub>DD</sub>      | V <sub>SS</sub>       | V <sub>SS</sub>      | V <sub>SS</sub>               | RSV1                            | RSV2                           | USB_VBUS                         | USB_VDD1P3                      | USB_DM                          |
| H | EM_WE               | EM_A[7]               | EM_D[7]             | EM_WAIT5            | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | V <sub>SS</sub>       | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | CV <sub>DD</sub>     | USB_VSSA1P3                   | USB_VDDA1P3                     | USB_VSSA3P3                    | USB_VDDA3P3                      | USB_VSS1P3                      | USB_DP                          |
| G | EM_WAIT4            | EM_A[18]/<br>GP[24]   | EM_D[0]             | EM_A[19]/<br>GP[25] | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | V <sub>SS</sub>       | V <sub>SS</sub>       | USB_VDDPLL           | USB_R1                        | USB_VSSREF                      | USB_VSSPLL                     | USB_VDDOSC                       | USB_M12XI                       | USB_M12XO                       |
| F | EM_A[6]             | EM_A[17]/<br>GP[23]   | EM_D[2]             | EM_D[9]             | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | CV <sub>DD</sub>      | DV <sub>DD</sub> IO   | DV <sub>DD</sub> RTC | V <sub>SS</sub>               | V <sub>SS</sub>                 | USB_VSSOSC                     | USB_LDOO                         | USB_LDOI                        | DSP_LDOI                        |
| E | EM_A[2]             | EM_A[16]/<br>GP[22]   | EM_D[8]             | EM_OE               | EM_D[1]               | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | INT1                  | WAKEUP               | V <sub>SS</sub>               | DSP_LDOO                        | V <sub>SS</sub>                | V <sub>SS</sub>                  | V <sub>SS</sub>                 | V <sub>SS</sub>                 |
| D | EM_A[5]             | EM_A[3]               | EM_D[10]            | EM_D[3]             | EM_WAIT2              | RESET                 | V <sub>SS</sub>       | RTC_CLKOUT           | VSSA_PLL                      | RSV6                            | V <sub>SS</sub>                | DSP_LDO_EN                       | DSP_LDO_V                       | RSV3                            |
| C | EM_A[4]             | EM_A[1]               | EM_CS4              | EM_D[11]            | EM_CS2                | INT0                  | CLK_SEL               | CV <sub>DD</sub> RTC | VSSRTC                        | VDDA_PLL                        | RSV9                           | RSV0                             | RSV5                            | RSV4                            |
| B | EM_BA[1]            | EM_A[0]               | RSV10               | RSV15               | EM_DQM0               | EM_R/W                | SCL                   | SDA                  | RTC_XI                        | VSSA_ANA                        | RSV8                           | ANA_LDOI                         | BG_CAP                          | VSSA_ANA                        |
| A | EM_BA[0]            | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | EM_CS5              | RSV11               | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF | RSV14                 | CLKOUT                | CLKIN                | RTC_XO                        | VDDA_ANA                        | RSV7                           | ANA_LDOO                         | V <sub>SS</sub>                 | V <sub>SS</sub>                 |

- A. Shading denotes pins not supported on this device. To ensure proper device operation, these pins must be hooked up properly, see Table 3-17, Regulators and Power Management Terminal Functions.

**Figure 3-2. VC5504 Pin Map<sup>(A)</sup>**

### 3.5 Terminal Functions

The terminal functions tables ([Table 3-5](#) through [Table 3-20](#)) identify the external signal names, the associated pin (ball) numbers along with the mechanical package designator, the pin type, whether the pin has any internal pullup or pulldown resistors, and a functional pin description. For more detailed information on device configuration, peripheral selection, multiplexed/shared pins, and debugging considerations, see the Device Configuration section of this data manual.

For proper device operation, external pullup/pulldown resistors may be required on some pins. [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors* discusses situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required.

**Table 3-5. Oscillator/PLL Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME       | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup>             | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CLKOUT               | A7  | O/Z                 | –<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>              | <p>DSP clock output signal. For debug purposes, the CLKOUT pin can be used to tap different clocks within the DSP clock generator. The SRC bits in the CLKOUT Control Source Register (CCSSR) can be used to specify the CLKOUT pin source. Additionally, the slew rate of the CLKOUT pin can be controlled by the Output Slew Rate Control Register (OSRCR) [0x1C16].</p> <p>The CLKOUT pin is enabled/disabled through the CLKOFF bit in the CPU ST3_55 register. When disabled, the CLKOUT pin is placed in high-impedance (Hi-Z). At reset the CLKOUT pin is enabled until the beginning of the boot sequence, when the on-chip Bootloader sets CLKOFF = 1 and the CLKOUT pin is disabled (Hi-Z). For more information on the ST3_55 register, see the <i>TMS320C55x 3.0 CPU Reference Guide</i> (literature number: <a href="#">SWPU073</a>).</p>                                   |
| CLKIN                | A8  | I                   | –<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>              | <p>Input clock. This signal is used to input an external clock when the 32-KHz on-chip oscillator is not used as the DSP clock (pin CLK_SEL = 1). For boot purposes, the CLKIN frequency is assumed to be either 11.2896, 12, or 12.288 MHz. The CLK_SEL pin (C7) selects between the 32-KHz crystal clock or CLKIN.</p> <p>When the CLK_SEL pin is low, this pin should be tied to ground (V<sub>SS</sub>). When CLK_SEL is high, this pin should be driven by an external clock source.</p> <p>If CLK_SEL is high, this pin is used as the reference clock for the clock generator and during bootup the bootloader bypasses the PLL and assumes the CLKIN frequency is one of the following frequencies: 11.2896-, 12-, or 12.288-MHz. With these frequencies in mind, the bootloader sets the SPI clock rates at 500 KHz, the I2C clock rate at 400 KHz, and UART at 57600 baud.</p> |
| CLK_SEL              | C7  | I                   | –<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>              | <p>Clock input select. This pin selects between the 32-KHz crystal clock or CLKIN. 0 = 32-KHz on-chip oscillator drives the RTC timer and the DSP clock generator while CLKIN is ignored. 1 = CLKIN drives the DSP clock generator and the 32-KHz on-chip oscillator drives only the RTC timer.</p> <p>This pin is <b>not</b> allowed to change during device operation; it <b>must</b> be tied high or low at the board.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| V <sub>DDA_PLL</sub> | C10 | PWR                 | see <a href="#">Section 5.2, ROC</a> | 1.3-V Analog PLL power supply for the system clock generator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| V <sub>SSA_PLL</sub> | D9  | GND                 | see <a href="#">Section 5.2, ROC</a> | Analog PLL ground for the system clock generator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

- (1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal
- (2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.
- (3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-6. Real-Time Clock (RTC) Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup> | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RTC_XO         | A9  | I                   | –<br>CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> | Real-time clock oscillator output. This pin operates at the RTC core voltage, CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> , and supports a 32.768-kHz crystal.<br>If the RTC oscillator is not used, it can be disabled by connecting RTC_XI to CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> and RTC_XO to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ). A voltage <i>must</i> still be applied to CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> (see <a href="#">Section 5.2, Recommended Operating Conditions</a> ).<br><br><b>Note:</b> When RTC oscillator is disabled, the RTC registers (I/O address range 1900h – 197Fh) are not accessible. |
| RTC_XI         | B9  | I                   | –<br>CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> | Real-time clock oscillator input.<br>If the RTC oscillator is not used, it can be disabled by connecting RTC_XI to CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> and RTC_XO to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ). A voltage <i>must</i> still be applied to CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> (see <a href="#">Section 5.2, Recommended Operating Conditions</a> ).<br><br><b>Note:</b> When RTC oscillator is disabled, the RTC registers (I/O address range 1900h – 197Fh) are not accessible.                                                                                                      |
| RTC_CLKOUT     | D8  | O/Z                 | –<br>DV <sub>DDRTC</sub> | Real-time clock output pin. This pin operates at DV <sub>DDRTC</sub> voltage. The RTC_CLKOUT pin is enabled/disabled through the RTCCLKOUTEN bit in the RTC Power Management Register (RTCPMGT). At reset, the RTC_CLKOUT pin is disabled (high-impedance [Hi-Z]).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| WAKEUP         | E8  | I/O/Z               | –<br>DV <sub>DDRTC</sub> | The pin is used to WAKEUP the core from idle condition. This pin defaults to an input at CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> powerup, but can also be configured as an active-low open-drain output signal to wakeup an external device from an RTC alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1, Pullup/Pulldown Resistors](#).

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal



**Table 3-7. RESET, Interrupts, and JTAG Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                                                                                                                                                           | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2)</sup> (3)             | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>RESET</b>                                                                                                                                                             |     |                     |                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| XF                                                                                                                                                                       | M8  | O/Z                 | $\overline{\text{DV}}_{\text{DDIO}}$ | External Flag Output. XF is used for signaling other processors in multiprocessor configurations or XF can be used as a fast general-purpose output pin.<br><br>XF is set high by the BSET XF instruction and XF is set low by the BCLR XF instruction or by writing to bit 13 of the ST1_55 register. At reset, the XF pin will be high. For more information on the ST1_55 register, see the <i>TMS320C55x 3.0 CPU Reference Guide</i> (literature number: <a href="#">SWPU073</a> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| $\overline{\text{RESET}}$                                                                                                                                                | D6  | I                   | IPU<br>$\text{DV}_{\text{DDIO}}$     | Device reset. $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ causes the DSP to terminate execution and loads the program counter with the contents of the reset vector. When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is brought to a high level, the reset vector in ROM at FFFF00h forces the program execution to branch to the location of the on-chip ROM bootloader.<br><br>$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ affects the various registers and status bits.<br>The IPU resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register but will be forced ON when $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is asserted.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>JTAG</b>                                                                                                                                                              |     |                     |                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| [For more detailed information on emulation header design guidelines, see the <i>XDS560 Emulator Technical Reference</i> (literature number: <a href="#">SPRU589</a> ).] |     |                     |                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TMS                                                                                                                                                                      | L8  | I                   | IPU<br>$\text{DV}_{\text{DDIO}}$     | IEEE standard 1149.1 test mode select. This serial control input is clocked into the TAP controller on the rising edge of TCK.<br>If the emulation header is located greater than 6 inches from the device, TMS must be buffered. In this case, the input buffer for TMS needs pullup resistors connected to $\text{DV}_{\text{DDIO}}$ to hold these signals at a known value when the emulator is not connected. A resistor value of 4.7 k $\Omega$ or greater is suggested. For board design guidelines related to the emulation header, see the <i>XDS560 Emulator Technical Reference</i> (literature number: <a href="#">SPRU589</a> ).<br>The IPU resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register. |
| TDO                                                                                                                                                                      | M7  | O/Z                 | $\overline{\text{DV}}_{\text{DDIO}}$ | IEEE standard 1149.1 test data output. The contents of the selected register (instruction or data) are shifted out of TDO on the falling edge of TCK. TDO is in the high-impedance (Hi-Z) state except when the scanning of data is in progress.<br>For board design guidelines related to the emulation header, see the <i>XDS560 Emulator Technical Reference</i> (literature number: <a href="#">SPRU589</a> ).<br>If the emulation header is located greater than 6 inches from the device, TDO must be buffered.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TDI                                                                                                                                                                      | L7  | I                   | IPU<br>$\text{DV}_{\text{DDIO}}$     | IEEE standard 1149.1 test data input. TDI is clocked into the selected register (instruction or data) on a rising edge of TCK.<br>If the emulation header is located greater than 6 inches from the device, TDI must be buffered. In this case, the input buffer for TDI need pull-up resistors connected to $\text{DV}_{\text{DDIO}}$ to hold these signals at a known value when the emulator is not connected. A resistor value of 4.7 k $\Omega$ or greater is suggested.<br>The IPU resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                                                                                                                |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-7. RESET, Interrupts, and JTAG Terminal Functions (continued)**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME             | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup>  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TCK                        | M6  | I                   | IPU<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | IEEE standard 1149.1 test clock. TCK is normally a free-running clock signal with a 50% duty cycle. The changes on test access port (TAP) of input signals TMS and TDI are clocked into the TAP controller, instruction register, or selected test data register on the rising edge of TCK. Changes at the TAP output signal (TDO) occur on the falling edge of TCK.<br>If the emulation header is located greater than 6 inches from the device, TCK must be buffered.<br>For board design guidelines related to the emulation header, see the <i>XDS560 Emulator</i> Technical Reference (literature number: <a href="#">SPRU589</a> ). The IPU resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| $\overline{\text{TRST}}$   | M9  | I                   | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | IEEE standard 1149.1 reset signal for test and emulation logic. $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , when high, gives the IEEE standard 1149.1 scan system control of the operations of the device. If $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ is not connected or driven low, the device operates in its functional mode, and the IEEE standard 1149.1 signals are ignored. The VC5504 will <b>not</b> operate properly if this reset pin is never asserted low.<br>For board design guidelines related to the emulation header, see the <i>XDS560 Emulator</i> Technical Reference (literature number: <a href="#">SPRU589</a> ). It is recommended that an external pulldown resistor be used in addition to the IPD -- especially if there is a long trace to an emulation header.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| EMU1                       | M5  | I/O/Z               | IPU<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | Emulator 1 pin. EMU1 is used as an interrupt to or from the emulator system and is defined as input/output by way of the emulation logic. For board design guidelines related to the emulation header, see the <i>XDS560 Emulator</i> Technical Reference (literature number: <a href="#">SPRU589</a> ). An external pullup to DV <sub>DDIO</sub> is required to provide a signal rise time of less than 10 $\mu\text{sec}$ . A 4.7-k $\Omega$ resistor is suggested for most applications. For board design guidelines related to the emulation header, see the <i>XDS560 Emulator</i> Technical Reference (literature number: <a href="#">SPRU589</a> ). The IPU resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| EMU0                       | L6  | I/O/Z               | IPU<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | Emulator 0 pin. When $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ is driven low and then high, the state of the EMU0 pin is latched and used to connect the JTAG pins (TCK, TMS, TDI, TDO) to either the IEEE1149.1 Boundary-Scan TAP (when the latched value of EMU0 = 0) or to the DSP Emulation TAP (when the latched value of EMU0 = 1). Once $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ is high, EMU0 is used as an interrupt to or from the emulator system and is defined as input/output by way of the emulation logic.<br>An external pullup to DV <sub>DDIO</sub> is required to provide a signal rise time of less than 10 $\mu\text{sec}$ . A 4.7-k $\Omega$ resistor is suggested for most applications. For board design guidelines related to the emulation header, see the <i>XDS560 Emulator</i> Technical Reference (literature number: <a href="#">SPRU589</a> ). The IPU resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register. |
| <b>EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS</b> |     |                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| $\overline{\text{INT1}}$   | E7  | I                   | IPU<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | External interrupt inputs ( $\overline{\text{INT1}}$ and $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ ). These pins are maskable via their specific Interrupt Mask Register (IMR1, IMR0) and the interrupt mode bit. The pins can be polled and reset by their specific Interrupt Flag Register (IFR1, IFR0).<br>The IPU resistor on these pins can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| $\overline{\text{INT0}}$   | C6  | I                   | IPU<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**Table 3-8. External Memory Interface (EMIF) Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                                           | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup>    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>EMIF FUNCTIONAL PINS: ASYNC (NOR, SRAM, and NAND)</b> |     |                     |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                          |     |                     |                             | <b>Note:</b> When accessing 8-bit Asynchronous memory, pins EM_A[20:0] should be connected to memory address pins [22:2] and EM_BA[1:0] should be connected to memory address pins [1:0]. For 16-bit Asynchronous memory, pins EM_A[20:0] should be connected to memory address pins [20:1] and EM_BA[1] should be connected to memory address pin [0]. |
| EM_A[20]/GP[26]                                          | J3  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO. For EMIF, this pin is the EMIF external address pin 20.<br>Mux control via the A20_MODE bit in the EBSR (see <a href="#">Figure 4-2</a> ).<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                        |
| EM_A[19]/GP[25]                                          | G4  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO. For EMIF, this pin is the EMIF external address pin 19.<br>Mux control via the A19_MODE bit in the EBSR (see <a href="#">Figure 4-2</a> ).<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                        |
| EM_A[18]/GP[24]                                          | G2  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO. For EMIF, this pin is the EMIF external address pin 18.<br>Mux control via the A18_MODE bit in the EBSR (see <a href="#">Figure 4-2</a> ).<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                        |
| EM_A[17]/GP[23]                                          | F2  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO. For EMIF, this pin is the EMIF external address pin 17.<br>Mux control via the A17_MODE bit in the EBSR (see <a href="#">Figure 4-2</a> ).<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                        |
| EM_A[16]/GP[22]                                          | E2  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO. For EMIF, this pin is the EMIF external address pin 16.<br>Mux control via the A16_MODE bit in the EBSR (see <a href="#">Figure 4-2</a> ).<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                        |
| EM_A[15]/GP[21]                                          | N1  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO. For EMIF, this pin is the EMIF external address pin 15.<br>Mux control via the A15_MODE bit in the EBSR (see <a href="#">Figure 4-2</a> ).<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.                                                                        |
| EM_A[14]                                                 | M1  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 14.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| EM_A[13]                                                 | L1  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 13.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| EM_A[12]/(CLE)                                           | K1  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 12. When interfacing with NAND Flash, this pin also acts as Command Latch Enable (CLE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| EM_A[11]/(ALE)                                           | K2  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 11. When interfacing with NAND Flash, this pin also acts as Address Latch Enable (ALE).                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| EM_A[10]                                                 | L2  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| EM_A[9]                                                  | J2  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 9.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[8]                                                  | J1  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 8.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[7]                                                  | H2  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 7.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[6]                                                  | F1  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[5]                                                  | D1  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[4]                                                  | C1  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 4.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[3]                                                  | D2  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[2]                                                  | E1  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[1]                                                  | C2  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| EM_A[0]                                                  | B2  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>        | This pin is the EMIF external address pin 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-8. External Memory Interface (EMIF) Terminal Functions (continued)**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME              | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2)</sup> (3) | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EM_D[15]                    | J4  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF 16-bit bi-directional bus.                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[14]                    | K3  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[13]                    | K4  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[12]                    | L3  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[11]                    | C4  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[10]                    | D3  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[9]                     | F4  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[8]                     | E3  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[7]                     | H3  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[6]                     | K5  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[5]                     | M2  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[4]                     | L4  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[3]                     | D4  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[2]                     | F3  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[1]                     | E5  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_D[0]                     | G3  |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| $\overline{\text{EM\_CS5}}$ | A3  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF chip select 5 output for use with asynchronous memories (i.e., NOR flash, NAND flash, or SRAM).                                                                                         |
| $\overline{\text{EM\_CS4}}$ | C3  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF chip select 4 output for use with asynchronous memories (i.e., NOR flash, NAND flash, or SRAM).                                                                                         |
| $\overline{\text{EM\_CS3}}$ | M4  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF NAND chip select 3 output for use with asynchronous memories (i.e., NOR flash, NAND flash, or SRAM).                                                                                    |
| $\overline{\text{EM\_CS2}}$ | C5  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF NAND chip select 2 output for use with asynchronous memories (i.e., NOR flash, NAND flash, or SRAM).                                                                                    |
| $\overline{\text{EM\_WE}}$  | H1  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF asynchronous memory write enable output                                                                                                                                                 |
| $\overline{\text{EM\_OE}}$  | E4  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF asynchronous memory read enable output                                                                                                                                                  |
| EM_R $\overline{\text{W}}$  | B6  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF asynchronous read/write output                                                                                                                                                          |
| EM_DQM1                     | P1  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF asynchronous data write strobes and byte enables.                                                                                                                                       |
| EM_DQM0                     | B5  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| EM_BA[1]                    | B1  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF asynchronous bank address                                                                                                                                                               |
| EM_BA[0]                    | A1  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | 16-bit wide memory: EM_BA[1] forms the device address[0] and BA[0] forms device address [23].<br>8-bit wide memory: EM_BA[1] forms the device address[1] and BA[0] forms device address [0]. |
| EM_WAIT5                    | H4  | I                   | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF wait state extension input 5 for $\overline{\text{EM\_CS5}}$                                                                                                                            |
| EM_WAIT4                    | G1  | I                   | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF wait state extension input 4 for $\overline{\text{EM\_CS4}}$                                                                                                                            |
| EM_WAIT3                    | K6  | I                   | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF wait state extension input 3 for $\overline{\text{EM\_CS3}}$                                                                                                                            |
| EM_WAIT2                    | D5  | I                   | DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub>     | EMIF wait state extension input 2 for $\overline{\text{EM\_CS2}}$                                                                                                                            |

**Table 3-9. Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup> | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                      |
|----------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>I2C</b>     |     |                     |                          |                                                                                                                  |
| SCL            | B7  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>       | This pin is the I2C clock output. Per the I2C standard, an external pullup is required on this pin.              |
| SDA            | B8  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>       | This pin is the I2C bidirectional data signal. Per the I2C standard, an external pullup is required on this pin. |

- (1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal  
(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.  
(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-10. Inter-IC Sound (I2S0 – I2S3) Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                  | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup>  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Interface 0 (I2S0)</b>       |     |                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| MMC0_D0/<br>I2S0_DX/<br>GP[2]   | L9  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S0 transmit data output I2S0_DX.<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.               |
| MMC0_CLK/<br>I2S0_CLK/<br>GP[0] | L10 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S0 clock input/output I2S0_CLK.<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                |
| MMC0_D1/<br>I2S0_RX/<br>GP[3]   | M10 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S0 receive data input I2S0_RX.<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                 |
| MMC0_CMD/<br>I2S0_FS/<br>GP[1]  | M11 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S0 frame synchronization input/output I2S0_FS.<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register. |
| <b>Interface 1 (I2S1)</b>       |     |                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| MMC1_D0/<br>I2S1_DX/<br>GP[8]   | M14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC1, I2S1, and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S1 transmit data output I2S1_DX.<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.               |
| MMC1_CLK/<br>I2S1_CLK/<br>GP[6] | M13 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC1, I2S1, and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S1 clock input/output I2S1_CLK.<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                |
| MMC1_D1/<br>I2S1_RX/<br>GP[9]   | M12 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC1, I2S1, and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S1 receive data input I2S1_RX.<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                 |
| MMC1_CMD/<br>I2S1_FS/<br>GP[7]  | L14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC1, I2S2, and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S1 frame synchronization input/output I2S1_FS.<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register. |

- (1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal  
(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.  
(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-10. Inter-IC Sound (I2S0 – I2S3) Terminal Functions (continued)**

| <b>SIGNAL<br/>NAME</b>           | <b>NO.</b> | <b>TYPE<sup>(1)</sup></b> | <b>OTHER<sup>(2)</sup> (3)</b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Interface 2 (I2S2)</b>        |            |                           |                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| I2S2_DX/<br>GP[27]/<br>SPI_TX    | P12        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO, and SPI.<br>For I2S, it is I2S2 transmit data output I2S2_DX.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                |
| I2S2_CLK/<br>GP[18]/<br>SPI_CLK  | N10        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO, and SPI.<br>For I2S, it is I2S2 clock input/output I2S2_CLK.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                 |
| I2S2_RX/<br>GP[20]/<br>SPI_RX    | N11        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO, and SPI.<br>For I2S, it is I2S2 receive data input I2S2_RX.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                  |
| I2S2_FS/<br>GP[19]/<br>SPI_CS0   | P11        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2 and GPIO.<br>For I2S, it is I2S2 frame synchronization input/output I2S2_FS.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.        |
| <b>Interface 3 (I2S3)</b>        |            |                           |                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| UART_TXD/<br>GP[31]/<br>I2S3_DX  | P14        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3.<br>For I2S, it is I2S3 transmit data output I2S3_DX.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.               |
| UART_RTS/<br>GP[28]/<br>I2S3_CLK | N12        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3.<br>For I2S, it is I2S3 clock input/output I2S3_CLK.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                |
| UART_RXD/<br>GP[30]/<br>I2S3_RX  | N13        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3.<br>For I2S, it is I2S3 receive data input I2S3_RX.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                 |
| UART_CTS/<br>GP[29]/<br>I2S3_FS  | P13        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3.<br>For I2S, it is I2S3 frame synchronization input/output I2S3_FS.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register. |

**Table 3-11. Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                     | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2)</sup> (3)  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Serial Port Interface (SPI)</b> |     |                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SPI_CS0                            | P4  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>        | For SPI, this pin is SPI chip select SPI_CS0.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| I2S2_FS/<br>GP[19]/<br>SPI_CS0     | P11 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO, and SPI.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR.<br>For SPI, this pin is SPI chip select SPI_CS0.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.  |
| SPI_CS1                            | N4  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>        | For SPI, this pin is SPI chip select SPI_CS1.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SPI_CS2                            | P5  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>        | For SPI, this pin is SPI chip select SPI_CS2.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SPI_CS3                            | N5  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>        | For SPI, this pin is SPI chip select SPI_CS3.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SPI_CLK                            | N3  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>        | For SPI, this pin is clock output SPI_CLK.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| I2S2_CLK/<br>GP[18]/<br>SPI_CLK    | N10 |                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO, and SPI.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR.<br>For SPI, this pin is clock output SPI_CLK.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.     |
| SPI_TX                             | N6  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>        | For SPI, this pin is SPI transmit data output.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| I2S2_DX/<br>GP[27]/<br>SPI_TX      | P12 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO, and SPI.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR.<br>For SPI, this pin is SPI transmit data output.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register. |
| SPI_RX                             | P6  | I/O/Z               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub>        | For SPI this pin is SPI receive data input.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| I2S2_RX/<br>GP[20]/<br>SPI_RX      | N11 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO, and SPI.<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR.<br>For SPI this pin is SPI receive data input.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.    |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal



**Table 3-12. UART Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                   | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2)</sup> (3)  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>UART</b>                      |     |                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| UART_RXD/<br>GP[30]/<br>I2S3_RX  | N13 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3. When used by UART, it is the receive data input UART_RXD. Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register. |
| UART_TXD/<br>GP[31]/<br>I2S3_DX  | P14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3. In UART mode, it is the transmit data output UART_TXD. Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.    |
| UART_CTS/<br>GP[29]/<br>I2S3_FS  | P13 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3. In UART mode, it is the clear to send input UART_CTS. Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.     |
| UART_RTS/<br>GP[28]/<br>I2S3_CLK | N12 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3. In UART mode, it is the ready to send output UART_RTS. Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.    |

- (1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal  
(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.  
(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-13. USB2.0 Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME         | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2)</sup> (3)                    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>USB 2.0</b>         |     |                     |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| USB_MXI                | G13 | I                   | USB_V <sub>DDOSC</sub>                      | 12-MHz crystal oscillator input.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, USB_MXI should be connected to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ).                                                                                                                                                                              |
| USB_MXO                | G14 | O                   | USB_V <sub>DDOSC</sub>                      | 12-MHz crystal oscillator output.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, USB_MXO should be left unconnected.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| USB_V <sub>DDOSC</sub> | G12 | S                   | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | 3.3-V power supply for USB oscillator.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, USB_V <sub>DDOSC</sub> should be connected to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ).                                                                                                                                                         |
| USB_V <sub>SSOSC</sub> | F11 | S                   | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | Ground for USB oscillator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| USB_VBUS               | J12 | A I/O               | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | USB power detect. 5-V input that signifies that VBUS is connected.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, the USB_VBUS signal should be connected to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ).                                                                                                                                |
| USB_DP                 | H14 | A I/O               | USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub>                     | USB bi-directional Data Differential signal pair [positive/negative].<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, the USB_DP and USB_DM signals should both be tied to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ).                                                                                                                   |
| USB_DM                 | J14 | A I/O               | USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub>                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| USB_R1                 | G9  | A I/O               | USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub>                     | External resistor connect. Reference current output. This must be connected via a 10-kΩ ±1% resistor to USB_V <sub>SSREF</sub> and be placed as close to the device as possible.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, the USB_R1 signal should be connected via a 10-kΩ resistor to USB_V <sub>SSREF</sub> . |

- (1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal  
(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.  
(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal



**Table 3-13. USB2.0 Terminal Functions (continued)**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME          | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2)</sup> (3)                    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| USB_V <sub>SSREF</sub>  | G10 | GND                 | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | Ground for reference current. This must be connected via a 10-kΩ ±1% resistor to USB_R1.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, the USB_V <sub>SSREF</sub> signal should be connected directly to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ). |
| USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub> | H12 | S                   | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | Analog 3.3 V power supply for USB PHY.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, the USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub> signal should be connected to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ).                                                           |
| USB_V <sub>SSA3P3</sub> | H11 | GND                 | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | Analog ground for USB PHY.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| USB_V <sub>DDA1P3</sub> | H10 | S                   | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | Analog 1.3 V power supply for USB PHY. [For high-speed sensitive analog circuits]<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, the USB_V <sub>DDA1P3</sub> signal should be connected to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ).                |
| USB_V <sub>SSA1P3</sub> | H9  | GND                 | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | Analog ground for USB PHY [For high speed sensitive analog circuits].                                                                                                                                                                |
| USB_V <sub>DD1P3</sub>  | J13 | S                   | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | 1.3-V digital core power supply for USB PHY.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, the USB_V <sub>DD1P3</sub> signal should be connected to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ).                                                      |
| USB_V <sub>SS1P3</sub>  | H13 | GND                 | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | Digital core ground for USB phy.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| USB_V <sub>DDPLL</sub>  | G8  | S                   | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | 3.3 V USB Analog PLL power supply.<br>When the USB peripheral <b>is not</b> used, the USB_V <sub>DDPLL</sub> signal should be connected to ground (V <sub>SS</sub> ).                                                                |
| USB_V <sub>SSPLL</sub>  | G11 | GND                 | see<br><a href="#">Section 5.2</a> ,<br>ROC | USB Analog PLL ground.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**Table 3-14. MMC1/SD Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                  | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup>  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MMC/SD</b>                   |     |                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| MMC1_CLK/<br>I2S1_CLK/<br>GP[6] | M13 | O                   | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC1, I2S1, and GPIO.<br>For MMC/SD, this is the MMC1 data clock output MMC1_CLK.<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                          |
| MMC1_CMD/<br>I2S1_FS/<br>GP[7]  | L14 | O                   | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC1, I2S1, and GPIO.<br>For MMC/SD, this is the MMC1 command I/O output MMC1_CMD.<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                         |
| MMC1_D3/<br>GP[11]              | L13 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | The MMC1_D3 and MMC1_D2 pins are multiplexed between MMC1 and GPIO.<br>The MMC1_D1 and MMC1_D0 pins are multiplexed between MMC1, I2S1, and GPIO.<br>In MMC/SD mode, all these pins are the MMC1 nibble wide bi-directional data bus.<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR.<br>The IPD resistor on these pins can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register. |
| MMC1_D2/<br>GP[10]              | K14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| MMC1_D1/<br>I2S1_RX/<br>GP[9]   | M12 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| MMC1_D0/<br>I2S1_DX/<br>GP[8]   | M14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-15. MMC0/SD Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                  | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup>  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MMC/SD</b>                   |     |                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| MMC0_CLK/<br>I2S0_CLK/<br>GP[0] | L10 | O                   | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For MMC/SD, this is the MMC0 data clock output MMC0_CLK.<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                      |
| MMC0_CMD/<br>I2S0_FS/<br>GP[1]  | M11 | O                   | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For MMC/SD, this is the MMC0 command I/O output MMC0_CMD.<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                     |
| MMC0_D3/<br>GP[5]               | L11 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | The MMC0_D3 and MMC0_D2 pins are multiplexed between MMC0 and GPIO.<br>The MMC0_D1 and MMC0_D0 pins are multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>In MMC/SD mode, these pins are the MMC0 nibble wide bi-directional data bus.<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR.<br>The IPD resistor on these pins can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register. |
| MMC0_D2/<br>GP[4]               | L12 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| MMC0_D1/<br>I2S0_RX/<br>GP[3]   | M10 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| MMC0_D0/<br>I2S0_DX/<br>GP[2]   | L9  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-16. GPIO Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                      | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup>  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>General-Purpose Input/Output</b> |     |                     |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| XF                                  | M8  | O/Z                 | –<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>   | External Flag Output. XF is used for signalling other processors in multiprocessor configurations or XF can be used as a fast general-purpose output pin.<br><br>XF is set high by the BSET XF instruction and XF is set low by the BCLR XF instruction or by writing to bit 13 of the ST1_55 register. At reset, the XF pin will be high. For more information on the ST1_55 register, see the <i>TMS320C55x 3.0 CPU Reference Guide</i> (literature number: <a href="#">SWPU073</a> ). |
| MMC0_CLK/<br>I2S0_CLK/<br>GP[0]     | L10 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 0 (GP[0]).<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| MMC0_CMD/<br>I2S0_FS/<br>GP[1]      | M11 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 1 (GP[1]).<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| MMC0_D0/<br>I2S0_DX/<br>GP[2]       | L9  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 2 (GP[2]).<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| MMC0_D1/<br>I2S0_RX/<br>GP[3]       | M10 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 3 (GP[3]).<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| MMC0_D2/<br>GP[4]                   | L12 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0 and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 4 (GP[4]).<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| MMC0_D3/<br>GP[5]                   | L11 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between MMC0 and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 5 (GP[5]).<br>Mux control via the SP0MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| I2S1_CLK/<br>GP[6]                  | M13 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between I2S1 and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 6 (GP[6]).<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| I2S1_FS/<br>GP[7]                   | L14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between I2S1 and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 7 (GP[7]).<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| I2S1_DX/<br>GP[8]                   | M14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between I2S1 and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 8 (GP[8]).<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| I2S1_RX/<br>GP[9]                   | M12 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between I2S1 and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 9 (GP[9]).<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| GP[10]                              | K14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 10 (GP[10]).<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| GP[11]                              | L13 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 11 (GP[11]).<br>Mux control via the SP1MODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR1 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| GP[12]                              | P7  | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 12 (GP[12]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-16. GPIO Terminal Functions (continued)**

| <b>SIGNAL<br/>NAME</b>           | <b>NO.</b> | <b>TYPE<sup>(1)</sup></b> | <b>OTHER<sup>(2) (3)</sup></b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| GP[13]                           | N7         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 13 (GP[13]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                                                          |
| GP[14]                           | N8         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 14 (GP[14]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                                                          |
| GP[15]                           | P9         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 15 (GP[15]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                                                          |
| GP[16]                           | N9         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 16 (GP[16]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                                                          |
| GP[17]                           | P10        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 17 (GP[17]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                                                          |
| I2S2_CLK/<br>GP[18]/<br>SPI_CLK  | N10        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 18 (GP[18]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.                                                          |
| I2S2_FS/<br>GP[19]/<br>SPI_CS0   | P11        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2 and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 19 (GP[19]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.        |
| I2S2_RX/<br>GP[20]/<br>SPI_RX    | N11        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO and SPI.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 20 (GP[20]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.   |
| EM_A[15]/GP[21]                  | N1         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 21 (GP[21]).<br>Mux control via the A15_MODE bit in the EBSR.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.    |
| EM_A[16]/GP[22]                  | E2         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 22 (GP[22]).<br>Mux control via the A16_MODE bit in the EBSR.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.    |
| EM_A[17]/GP[23]                  | F2         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 23 (GP[23]).<br>Mux control via the A17_MODE bit in the EBSR.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.    |
| EM_A[18]/GP[24]                  | G2         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 24 (GP[24]).<br>Mux control via the A18_MODE bit in the EBSR.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.    |
| EM_A[19]/GP[25]                  | G4         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 25 (GP[25]).<br>Mux control via the A19_MODE bit in the EBSR.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.    |
| EM_A[20]/GP[26]                  | J3         | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between EMIF and GPIO.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 26 (GP[26]).<br>Mux control via the A20_MODE bit in the EBSR.<br>The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR2 register.    |
| I2S2_DX/<br>GP[27]/<br>SPI_TX    | P12        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between I2S2, GPIO, and SPI.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 27 (GP[27]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register.  |
| UART_RTS/<br>GP[28]/<br>I2S3_CLK | N12        | I/O/Z                     | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub>      | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 28 (GP[28]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register. |

**Table 3-16. GPIO Terminal Functions (continued)**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                  | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup>  | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UART_CTS/<br>GP[29]/<br>I2S3_FS | P13 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 29 (GP[29]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register. |
| UART_RXD/<br>GP[30]/<br>I2S3_RX | N13 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 30 (GP[30]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register. |
| UART_TXD/<br>GP[31]/<br>I2S3_DX | P14 | I/O/Z               | IPD<br>DV <sub>DDIO</sub> | This pin is multiplexed between UART, GPIO, and I2S3.<br>For GPIO, it is general-purpose input/output pin 31 (GP[31]).<br>Mux control via the PPMODE bits in the EBSR. The IPD resistor on this pin can be enabled or disabled via the PDINHIBR3 register. |

**Table 3-17. Regulators and Power Management Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME                   | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2)</sup> (3) | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Regulators</b>                |     |                     |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| DSP_LDOO                         | E10 | S                   |                          | <b>[Not supported on this device. Reserved for compatibility with future devices].</b><br>For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be connected to an ~ 1.0 $\mu$ F decoupling capacitor to $V_{SS}$ . For more detailed information, see <a href="#">Section 6.3.3, Power-Supply Decoupling</a> .                                                                                                                                                         |
| DSP_LDOI                         | F14 | S                   |                          | <b>[Not supported on this device. Reserved for compatibility with future devices].</b><br>For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be connected to the same supply as the ANA_LDOI pin (B12).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| $\overline{\text{DSP\_LDO\_EN}}$ | D12 | I                   | –<br>ANA_LDOI            | <b>[Not supported on this device. Reserved for compatibility with future devices].</b><br>For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be tied to ground ( $V_{SS}$ ). For future device family pin compatibility, board designs should have this pin layout with a zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ANA_LDOI and a zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ground. For VC5504, only the zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ground should be populated.                                   |
| DSP_LDO_V                        | D13 | I                   | –<br>ANA_LDOI            | <b>[Not supported on this device. Reserved for compatibility with future devices].</b><br>For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be connected to the same supply as the ANA_LDOI pin (B12). For future device family pin compatibility, board designs should have this pin layout with a zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ANA_LDOI and a zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ground. For VC5504, only the zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ANA_LDOI should be populated.      |
| USB_LDOO                         | F12 | S                   |                          | <b>[Not supported on this device. Reserved for compatibility with future devices].</b><br>For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be left unconnected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| USB_LDOI                         | F13 | S                   |                          | <b>[Not supported on this device. Reserved for compatibility with future devices].</b><br>For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be connected to the same supply as the ANA_LDOI pin (B12).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ANA_LDOO                         | A12 | S                   |                          | Analog LDO output. This output provides up to 3 mA of current regulated to 1.3 V (see the $I_{SD}$ parameter in <a href="#">Section 5.3, Electrical Characteristics Over Recommended Ranges of Supply Voltage and Operating Temperature</a> ).<br>For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be connected to an ~ 1.0 $\mu$ F decoupling capacitor to $V_{SS}$ . For more detailed information, see <a href="#">Section 6.3.3, Power-Supply Decoupling</a> . |
| ANA_LDOI                         | B12 | S                   |                          | Analog LDO input. This input pin must be connected to a power supply with a voltage range of 1.8 V to 3.6 V. It supplies power for the ANA_LDO, the bandgap reference generator circuits, and is the I/O supply for some input pins.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| BG_CAP                           | B13 | O                   |                          | Bandgap reference filter signal. For proper device operation, this pin needs to be bypassed with a 0.1 $\mu$ F capacitor to analog ground ( $V_{SSA\_ANA}$ ). This external capacitor provides filtering for stable reference voltages & currents generated by the bandgap circuit. The bandgap produces the references for use by the System PLL and POR circuits.                                                                                                 |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1, Pullup/Pulldown Resistors](#).

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-18. Reserved and No Connects Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME  | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup> | DESCRIPTION                                                                                 |
|-----------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Reserved</b> |     |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
| RSV0            | C12 | I                   | ANA_LDO1                 | Reserved. For proper device operation, this pin must be tied directly to V <sub>SS</sub> .  |
| RSV1            | J10 | PWR                 |                          | Reserved. For proper device operation, this pin must be tied directly to CV <sub>DD</sub> . |
| RSV2            | J11 | PWR                 |                          | Reserved. For proper device operation, this pin must be tied directly to CV <sub>DD</sub> . |
| RSV3            | D14 | I                   | ANA_LDO1                 | Reserved. For proper device operation, this pin must be tied directly to V <sub>SS</sub> .  |
| RSV4            | C14 | I                   | ANA_LDO1                 | Reserved. For proper device operation, this pin must be tied directly to V <sub>SS</sub> .  |
| RSV5            | C13 | I                   | ANA_LDO1                 | Reserved. For proper device operation, this pin must be tied directly to V <sub>SS</sub> .  |
| RSV6            | D10 | I/O                 | V <sub>DDA_ANA</sub>     | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV7            | A11 | I/O                 | V <sub>DDA_ANA</sub>     | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV8            | B11 | I/O                 | V <sub>DDA_ANA</sub>     | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV9            | C11 | I/O                 | V <sub>DDA_ANA</sub>     | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV10           | B3  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF    | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV11           | A4  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF    | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV12           | M3  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF    | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV13           | N2  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF    | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV14           | A6  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF    | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |
| RSV15           | B4  | O/Z                 | DV <sub>DD</sub> EMIF    | Reserved. (Leave unconnected, do not connect to power or ground).                           |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal

**Table 3-19. Supply Voltage Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME         | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup> | DESCRIPTION                                                                                 |
|------------------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SUPPLY VOLTAGES</b> |     |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
| CV <sub>DD</sub>       | F6  | PWR                 |                          | 1.05-V Digital Core supply voltage ( 60 MHz)<br>1.3-V Digital Core supply voltage (100 MHz) |
|                        | H8  |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
|                        | J6  |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
|                        | K10 |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
|                        | L5  |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
| DV <sub>DD</sub> IO    | F7  | PWR                 |                          | 1.8-V, 2.5-V, 2.8-V, or 3.3-V I/O power supply for non-EMIF and non-RTC I/Os                |
|                        | K7  |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
|                        | K12 |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
|                        | N14 |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
|                        | P3  |                     |                          |                                                                                             |
|                        | P8  |                     |                          |                                                                                             |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal



**Table 3-19. Supply Voltage Terminal Functions (continued)**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME       | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup> | DESCRIPTION                                                                      |
|----------------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DV <sub>DDEMF</sub>  | A2  | PWR                 |                          | 1.8-V, 2.5-V, 2.8-V, or 3.3-V EMIF I/O power supply                              |
|                      | A5  |                     |                          |                                                                                  |
|                      | E6  |                     |                          |                                                                                  |
|                      | F5  |                     |                          |                                                                                  |
|                      | G5  |                     |                          |                                                                                  |
|                      | H5  |                     |                          |                                                                                  |
|                      | H7  |                     |                          |                                                                                  |
|                      | J5  |                     |                          |                                                                                  |
|                      | P2  |                     |                          |                                                                                  |
| CV <sub>DDRTC</sub>  | C8  | PWR                 |                          | 1.05-V thru 1.3-V RTC digital core and RTC oscillator power supply.              |
| DV <sub>DDRTC</sub>  | F8  | PWR                 |                          | 1.8-V, 2.5-V, 2.8-V, or 3.3-V I/O power supply for RTC_CLOCKOUT and WAKEUP pins. |
| V <sub>DDA_ANA</sub> | A10 | PWR                 |                          | 1.3-V supply for power management                                                |

**Table 3-20. Ground Terminal Functions**

| SIGNAL<br>NAME       | NO. | TYPE <sup>(1)</sup> | OTHER <sup>(2) (3)</sup> | DESCRIPTION                                                      |
|----------------------|-----|---------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| V <sub>SS</sub>      | A13 | GND                 |                          | Ground pins                                                      |
|                      | A14 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | D7  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | D11 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | E9  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | E11 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | E12 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | E13 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | E14 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | F9  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | F10 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | G6  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | G7  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | H6  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | J7  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | J8  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | J9  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | K8  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | K9  |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | K11 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
|                      | K13 |                     |                          |                                                                  |
| V <sub>SS_RTC</sub>  | C9  | GND                 |                          | Ground pin for RTC digital core and RTC oscillator power supply. |
| V <sub>SSA_ANA</sub> | B10 | GND                 |                          | Ground pins for power management (POR & Bandgap circuits)        |
| V <sub>SSA_ANA</sub> | B14 |                     |                          |                                                                  |

(1) I = Input, O = Output, Z = High impedance, S = Supply voltage, GND = Ground, A = Analog signal

(2) IPD = Internal pulldown, IPU = Internal pullup. For more detailed information on pullup/pulldown resistors and situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1](#), *Pullup/Pulldown Resistors*.

(3) Specifies the operating I/O supply voltage for each signal



## 3.6 Device Support

### 3.6.1 Development Support

TI offers an extensive line of development tools for the TMS320C55x DSP platform, including tools to evaluate the performance of the processors, generate code, develop algorithm implementations, and fully integrate and debug software and hardware modules. The tool's support documentation is electronically available within the Code Composer Studio™ Integrated Development Environment (IDE).

The following products support development of TMS320C55x fixed-point DSP-based applications:

#### Software Development Tools:

Code Composer Studio™ Integrated Development Environment (IDE): Version 3.3 or later

C/C++/Assembly Code Generation, and Debug plus additional development tools

Scalable, Real-Time Foundation Software (DSP/BIOS™ Version 5.32.03 or later), which provides the basic run-time target software needed to support any DSP application.

#### Hardware Development Tools:

Extended Development System (XDS™) Emulator

For a complete listing of development-support tools for the TMS320C55x DSP platform, visit the Texas Instruments web site on the Worldwide Web at <http://www.ti.com> uniform resource locator (URL). For information on pricing and availability, contact the nearest TI field sales office or authorized distributor.

### 3.6.2 Device and Development-Support Tool Nomenclature

To designate the stages in the product development cycle, TI assigns prefixes to the part numbers of all DSP devices and support tools. Each DSP commercial family member has one of three prefixes: TMX, TMP, or TMS (e.g., TMS320VC5504ZCH ). Texas Instruments recommends two of three possible prefix designators for its support tools: TMDX and TMDS. These prefixes represent evolutionary stages of product development from engineering prototypes (TMX/TMDX) through fully qualified production devices/tools (TMS/TMDS).

Device development evolutionary flow:

- TMX** Experimental device that is not necessarily representative of the final device's electrical specifications.
- TMP** Final silicon die that conforms to the device's electrical specifications but has not completed quality and reliability verification.
- TMS** Fully-qualified production device.

Support tool development evolutionary flow:

- TMDX** Development-support product that has not yet completed Texas Instruments internal qualification testing.
- TMDS** Fully qualified development-support product.

TMX and TMP devices and TMDX development-support tools are shipped against the following disclaimer:

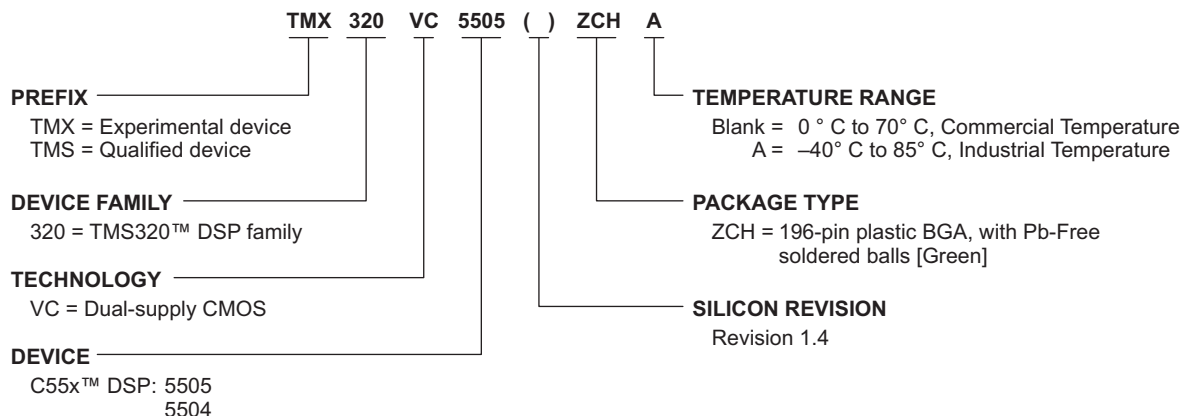
"Developmental product is intended for internal evaluation purposes."

TMS devices and TMDS development-support tools have been characterized fully, and the quality and reliability of the device have been demonstrated fully. TI's standard warranty applies.

Predictions show that prototype devices (TMX or TMP) have a greater failure rate than the standard production devices. Texas Instruments recommends that these devices not be used in any production system because their expected end-use failure rate still is undefined. Only qualified production devices are to be used.

TI device nomenclature also includes a suffix with the device family name. This suffix indicates the package type (for example, ZCH), and the temperature range (for example, "Blank" is the commercial temperature range).

Figure 3-3 provides a legend for reading the complete device name for any DSP platform member.



**Figure 3-3. TMS320VC5504 Device Nomenclature**

## 4 Device Configuration

### 4.1 System Registers

The system registers are used to configure the device and monitor its status. Brief descriptions of the various system registers are shown in [Table 4-1](#).

**Table 4-1. Idle Control, Status, and System Registers**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS | ACRONYM        | Register Description                               | COMMENTS                                            |
|------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 0001h            | ICR            | Idle Control Register                              |                                                     |
| 0002h            | ISTR           | Idle Status Register                               |                                                     |
| 1C00h            | EBSR           | External Bus Selection Register                    | see <a href="#">Section 4.6.1</a> of this document. |
| 1C02h            | PCGCR1         | Peripheral Clock Gating Control Register 1         |                                                     |
| 1C03h            | PCGCR2         | Peripheral Clock Gating Control Register 2         |                                                     |
| 1C04h            | PSRCR          | Peripheral Software Reset Counter Register         |                                                     |
| 1C05h            | PRCR           | Peripheral Reset Control Register                  |                                                     |
| 1C14h            | TIAFR          | Timer Interrupt Aggregation Flag Register          |                                                     |
| 1C16h            | ODSCR          | Output Drive Strength Control Register             |                                                     |
| 1C17h            | PDINHIBR1      | Pull-Down Inhibit Register 1                       |                                                     |
| 1C18h            | PDINHIBR2      | Pull-Down Inhibit Register 2                       |                                                     |
| 1C19h            | PDINHIBR3      | Pull-Down Inhibit Register 3                       |                                                     |
| 1C1Ah            | DMA0CESR1      | DMA0 Channel Event Source Register 1               |                                                     |
| 1C1Bh            | DMA0CESR2      | DMA0 Channel Event Source Register 2               |                                                     |
| 1C1Ch            | DMA1CESR1      | DMA1 Channel Event Source Register 1               |                                                     |
| 1C1Dh            | DMA1CESR2      | DMA1 Channel Event Source Register 2               |                                                     |
| 1C26h            | ECDR           | EMIF Clock Divider Register                        |                                                     |
| 1C28h            | RAMSLPMDCNTLR1 | RAM Sleep Mode Control Register 1                  |                                                     |
| 1C2Eh            | RAMSLPMDCNTLR2 | RAM Sleep Mode Control Register 2                  |                                                     |
| 1C30h            | DMAIFR         | DMA Interrupt Flag Register                        |                                                     |
| 1C31h            | DMAIER         | DMA Interrupt Enable Register                      |                                                     |
| 1C32h            | USBSCR         | USB System Control Register                        |                                                     |
| 1C33h            | ESCR           | EMIF System Control Register                       |                                                     |
| 1C36h            | DMA2CESR1      | DMA2 Channel Event Source Register 1               |                                                     |
| 1C37h            | DMA2CESR2      | DMA2 Channel Event Source Register 2               |                                                     |
| 1C38h            | DMA3CESR1      | DMA3 Channel Event Source Register 1               |                                                     |
| 1C39h            | DMA3CESR2      | DMA3 Channel Event Source Register 2               |                                                     |
| 1C3Ah            | CLKSTOP        | Peripheral Clock Stop Request/Acknowledge Register |                                                     |
| 7004h            | USBLDOCNTL     | USB LDO Control Register                           | [Not Supported]                                     |

## 4.2 Power Considerations

The VC5504 provides several means of managing power consumption.

To minimize power consumption, the VC5504 divides its circuits into eight main isolated supply domains:

- ANA\_LDO (LDO and Bandgap Power Supply)
- Analog POR and PLL ( $V_{DDA\_ANA}$  and  $V_{DDA\_PLL}$ )
- RTC ( $CV_{DD\_RTC}$ )
- Digital Core ( $CV_{DD}$ )
- USB Core ( $USB\_V_{DD1P3}$  and  $USB\_V_{DDA1P3}$ )
- USB PHY and USB PLL ( $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDPLL}$ )
- EMIF I/O ( $DV_{DDEMF}$ )
- RTC I/O ( $DV_{DDRTC}$ )
- Rest of the I/O ( $DV_{DDIO}$ )

### 4.2.1 LDO Configuration

The VC5504 includes one Low-Dropout Regulator (LDO) which can be used to regulate the supply of the analog PLL .

#### 4.2.1.1 Analog LDO

The ANA\_LDO pin (B12) provides the power to the Analog LDO, the bandgap reference generator, and some I/O input pins and can range from 1.8 V to 3.6 V. The Bandgap provides accurate voltage and current references to the POR, LDO, and PLL ; therefore, for proper device operation, power **must** always be applied to the ANA\_LDO pin. ANA\_LDO is regulated to 1.3 V and can optionally be used to provide up to 3 mA to the  $V_{DDA\_ANA}$  (Power Management Voltage Supervisor  $V_{DD}$  power input) and  $V_{DDA\_PLL}$  (System PLL power input).

## 4.3 Clock Considerations

The system clock, which is used by the CPU and most of the DSP peripherals, is controlled by the system clock generator. The system clock generator features a software-programmable PLL multiplier and several dividers. The clock generator accepts an input reference clock from the CLKIN pin or the output clock of the 32.768-KHz real-time clock (RTC) oscillator. The selection of the input reference clock is based on the state of the CLK\_SEL pin. The CLK\_SEL pins is required to be statically tied high or low and cannot change dynamically after reset.

In addition, the DSP requires a reference clock for USB applications. The USB reference clock is generated using a dedicated on-chip oscillator with a 12-MHz external crystal connected to the USB\_MXI and USB\_MXO pins.

The USB reference clock is not required if the USB peripheral is not being used. To completely disable the USB oscillator, connect the USB\_MXI pin to ground ( $V_{SS}$ ) and leave the USB\_MXO pin unconnected. The USB oscillator power pins ( $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$  and  $USB\_V_{SSOSC}$ ) should also be connected to ground.

The RTC oscillator generates a clock when a 32.768-KHz crystal is connected to the RTC\_XI and RTC\_XO pins. The 32.768-KHz crystal can be disabled if CLKIN is used as the clock source for the DSP. However, when the RTC oscillator is disabled, the RTC peripheral will not operate and the RTC registers (I/O address range 1900h – 197Fh) will not be accessible. This includes the RTC power management register (RTCPMGT) which controls the RTCLKOUT and WAKEUP pins. To disable the RTC oscillator, connect the RTC\_XI pin to  $CV_{DDRTC}$  and the RTC\_XO pin to ground.

For more information on crystal specifications for the RTC oscillator and the USB oscillator, see [Section 6.4, External Clock Input From RTC\\_XI, CLKIN, and USB\\_MXI Pins](#).

### 4.3.1 Clock Configurations After Device Reset

After reset, the on-chip Bootloader programs the system clock generator based on the input clock selected via the CLK\_SEL pin. If CLK\_SEL = 0, the Bootloader programs the system clock generator and sets the system clock to 12.288 MHz (multiply the 32.768-kHz RTC oscillator clock by 375). If CLK\_SEL = 1, the Bootloader bypasses the system clock generator altogether and the system clock is driven by the CLKIN pin. In this case, the CLKIN frequency is expected to be 11.2896 MHz, 12.0 MHz, or 12.288 MHz. While the bootloader tries to boot from the USB (*currently not supported*), the clock generator will be programmed to output approximately 36 MHz.

#### 4.3.1.1 Device Clock Frequency

After the boot process is complete, the user is allowed to re-program the system clock generator to bring the device up to the desired clock frequency and the desired peripheral clock state (clock gating or not). The user must adhere to various clock requirements when programming the system clock generator. For more information, see [Section 6.5, Clock PLLs](#).

**Note:** The on-chip Bootloader allows for DSP registers to be configured during the boot process. However, this feature **must not** be used to change the output frequency of the system clock generator during the boot process. Timer0 is also used by the bootloader to allow for 200 ms of BG\_CAP settling time. The bootloader register modification feature **must not** modify the Timer0 registers.

#### 4.3.1.2 Peripheral Clock State

The clock and reset state of each of peripheral is controlled through a set of system registers. The peripheral clock gating control registers (PCGCR1 and PCGCR2) are used to enable and disable peripheral clocks. The peripheral software reset counter register (PSRCR) and the peripheral reset control register (PRCR) are used to assert and deassert peripheral reset signals.

At hardware reset, all of the peripheral clocks are off to conserve power. After hardware reset, the DSP boots via the bootloader code in ROM. During the boot process, the bootloader queries each peripheral to determine if it can boot from that peripheral. At that time, the individual peripheral clocks will be enabled for the query and then disabled again when the bootloader is finished with the peripheral. By the time the bootloader releases control to the user code, all peripheral clocks will be off and all domains in the ICR, except the CPU domain, will be idled.

#### 4.3.1.3 USB Oscillator Control

The USB oscillator is controlled through the USB system control register (USBSCR). To enable the oscillator, the USBOSCDIS and USBOSCBIASDIS bits must be cleared to 0. The user must wait until the USB oscillator stabilizes before proceeding with the USB configuration. The USB oscillator stabilization time is 100  $\mu$ s, typically with a 10 ms maximum (**Note:** the startup time is highly dependent on the ESR and capacitive load on the crystal).

## 4.4 Boot Sequence

The boot sequence is a process by which the device's memory is loaded with program and data sections from external flash memory, and by which some of the device's internal registers are programmed with predetermined values. The boot sequence is started automatically after each device reset. For more details on device reset, see [Section 6.7, Reset](#).

There are several methods by which the memory and register initialization can take place. Each of these methods is referred to as a boot mode. At reset, the device cycles through different boot modes until a valid boot signature is found (see [Figure 4-1](#)). For more information on the boot modes supported, see [Section 4.4.1, Boot Modes](#).

The VC5504 Bootloader follows the following steps as shown in [Figure 4-1](#)

1. Immediately after reset, the CPU fetches the reset vector from 0xFFFF00. MP/MC is 0 by default, so 0xFFFF00 is mapped to internal ROM. The PLL is in bypass mode.
2. Set CLKOUT slew rate control to slow slew rate.
3. Idle all peripherals, MPORT and HWA.
4. If CLK\_SEL = 0, the Bootloader powers up the PLL and sets its output frequency to 12.288 MHz (with a 375x multiplier using VP = 749, VS = 0, input divider disabled, output divide-by-2 enabled, and output divider enabled with VO = 0). If CLK\_SEL = 1, the Bootloader keeps the PLL bypassed.
5. Apply manufacturing trim to the bandgap references.
6. Disable CLKOUT.
7. Set Register Configuration, if present in boot image.
8. Test for NOR boot on all asynchronous CS spaces ( $\overline{\text{EM\_CS}}[2:5]$ ) with 16-bit access:
  - (a) Check the first 2 bytes read from boot signature.
  - (b) If the boot signature is not valid, go to step 9.
  - (c) Attempt NOR boot, go to step 17.
9. Test for NAND boot on all asynchronous CS spaces ( $\overline{\text{EM\_CS}}[2:5]$ ) with 8-bit access:
  - (a) Check the first 2 bytes read from boot table for a boot signature match.
  - (b) If the boot signature is not valid, go to step 10.
  - (c) Attempt NAND boot, go to step 17.
10. Test for SPI EEPROM boot on SPI\_CS[0] with 500-KHz clock rate and for Parallel Port Mode on External bus Selection Register set to 5, then set to 6:
  - (a) Check the first 2 bytes read from boot table for a boot signature match.
  - (b) If the boot signature is not valid, go to step 11.
  - (c) Attempt SPI EEPROM boot, go to step 17.
11. Test for I2C EEPROM boot with a 7-bit slave address 0x50 and 400-kHz clock rate.
  - (a) Check the first 2 bytes read from boot table for a boot signature match.
  - (b) If the boot signature is not valid, go to step 12.
  - (c) Attempt I2C EEPROM boot, go to step 17.
12. Test for MMC/SD boot --- **MMC/SD boot is not supported.**
13. Set the PLL output to approximately 36 MHz. If CLK\_SEL = 1, CLKIN multiplied by 3x, ; if CLK\_SEL = 0, CLKIN is multiplied by 1125x.
14. Test for UART boot --- **UART boot is not supported.**
15. Test for USB boot --- **USB boot is not supported.**
16. If the boot signature is **not** valid, then go back to step 14 and repeat.
17. Enable TIMER0 to start counting 200 ms.
18. Ensure a minimum of 200 ms has elapsed since step 17 before proceeding to execute the bootloaded code.
19. Jump to the entry point specified in the boot image.

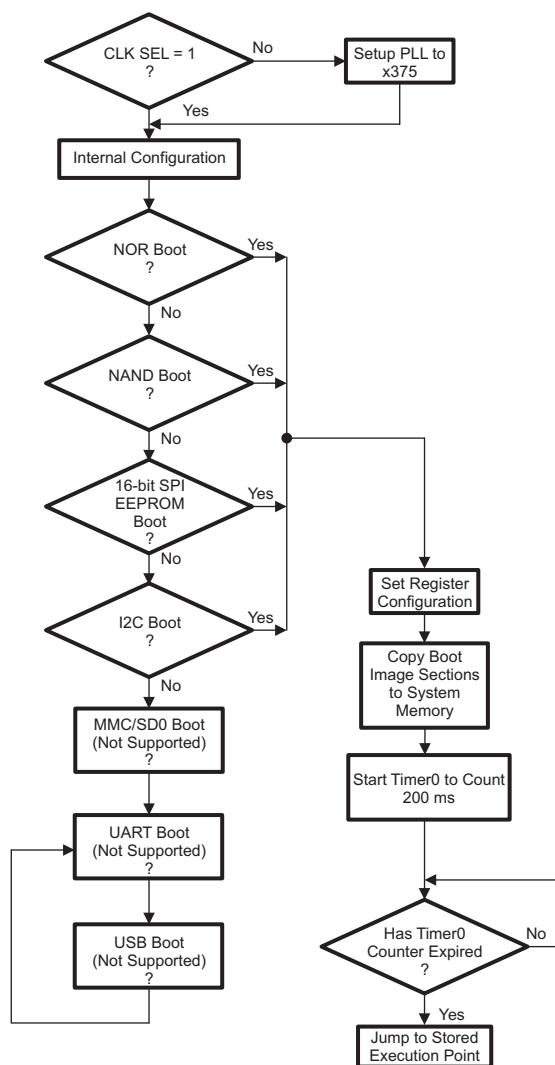


Figure 4-1. Bootloader Software Architecture

#### 4.4.1 Boot Modes

The VC5504 DSP supports the following boot modes in the following device order: NOR Flash, NAND Flash, 16-bit SPI EEPROM, and I2C EEPROM. The boot mode is determined by checking for a valid boot signature on each supported boot device. The first boot device with a valid boot signature will be used to load and execute the user code. If none of the supported boot devices have a valid boot signature, the Bootloader goes into an endless loop checking the unsupported UART and USB boot modes and the device must be reset to look for another valid boot image in the supported boot modes.

#### 4.4.2 Boot Configuration

After reset, the on-chip Bootloader programs the system clock generator based on the input clock selected via the CLK\_SEL pin. If CLK\_SEL = 0, the Bootloader programs the system clock generator and sets the system clock to 12.288 MHz (multiply the 32.768-KHz RTC oscillator clock by 375). If CLK\_SEL = 1, the Bootloader bypasses the system clock generator altogether and the system clock is driven by the CLKIN pin.

**Note:**

- When CLK\_SEL =1, the CLKIN frequency is expected to be 11.2896 MHz, 12.0 MHz, or 12.288 MHz.
- The on-chip Bootloader allows for DSP registers to be configured during the boot process. However, this feature must not be used to change the output frequency of the system clock generator during the boot process. Timer0 is also used by the bootloader to allow for 200 ms of BG\_CAP settling time. The bootloader register modification feature **must not** modify the Timer0 registers.

At hardware reset, all of the peripheral clocks are "off" to conserve power. After hardware reset, the DSP boots via the bootloader code in ROM. During the boot process, the bootloader queries each peripheral to determine if it can boot from that peripheral. At that time, the individual peripheral clocks will be enabled for the query and then disabled again when the bootloader is finished with the peripheral. By the time the bootloader releases control to the user code, all peripheral clocks will be "off" and all domains in the ICR, except the CPU domain, will be idled.



## 4.5 Configurations at Reset

Some device configurations are determined at reset. The following subsections give more details.

### 4.5.1 Device and Peripheral Configurations at Device Reset

Table 4-2 summarizes the device boot and configuration pins that are required to be statically tied high, tied low, or left unconnected during device operation. For proper device operation, a device reset should be initiated after changing any of these pin functions.

**Table 4-2. Default Functions Affected by Device Configuration Pins**

| CONFIGURATION PINS | SIGNAL NO. | IPU/IPD | FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DSP_LDO_EN         | D12        | –       | <b>[Not supported on this device. Reserved for compatibility with future devices].</b> For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be connected to ground ( $V_{SS}$ ). For future device family pin compatibility, board designs should have this pin layout with a zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ANA_LDO1 and a zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ground. For VC5504, only the zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ground should be populated.                         |
| DSP_LDO_V          | D13        | –       | <b>[Not supported on this device. Reserved for compatibility with future devices].</b> For proper device operation, this pin <b>must</b> be connected to the same supply as the ANA_LDO1 pin (B12). For future device family pin compatibility, board designs should have this pin layout with a zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ANA_LDO1 and a zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ground. For VC5504, only the zero- $\Omega$ resistor to ANA_LDO1 should be populated. |
| CLK_SEL            | C7         | –       | Clock input select.<br>0 = 32-KHz on-chip oscillator drives the RTC timer and the DSP clock generator while CLKIN is ignored.<br>1 = CLKIN drives the DSP clock generator and the 32-KHz on-chip oscillator drives only the RTC timer.<br><br>This pin is <b>not</b> allowed to change during device operation; it <b>must</b> be tied high or low at the board.                                                                                            |

For proper device operation, external pullup/pulldown resistors may be required on these device configuration pins. For discussion situations where external pullup/pulldown resistors are required, see [Section 4.8.1, Pullup/Pulldown Resistors](#).

This device also has RESERVED pins that need to be configured correctly for proper device operation (statically tied high, tied low, or left unconnected at all times). For more details on these pins, see [Table 3-18, Reserved and No Connects Terminal Functions](#).

## 4.6 Configurations After Reset

The following sections provide details on configuring the device after reset. Multiplexed pin functions are selected by software after reset. For more details on multiplexed pin function control, see [Section 4.7, Multiplexed Pin Configurations](#).

### 4.6.1 External Bus Selection Register (EBSR)

The External Bus Selection Register (EBSR) determines the mapping of the I2S2, I2S3, UART, SPI, and GPIO signals to 21 signals of the external parallel port pins. It also determines the mapping of the I2S or MMC/SD ports to serial port 1 pins and serial port 2 pins. The EBSR register is located at port address 0x1C00. Once the bit fields of this register are changed, the routing of the signals takes place on the next CPU clock cycle.

Additionally, the EBSR controls the function of the upper bits of the EMIF address bus. Pins EM\_A[20:15] can be individually configured as GPIO pins through the Axx\_MODE bits. When Axx\_MODE = 1, the EM\_A[xx] pin functions as a GPIO pin. When Axx\_MODE = 0, the EM\_A[xx] pin retains its EMIF functionality.

Before modifying the values of the external bus selection register, you must clock gate all affected peripherals through the Peripheral Clock Gating Control Register. After the external bus selection register has been modified, you must reset the peripherals before using them through the Peripheral Software Reset Counter Register.

After the boot process is complete, the external bus selection register must be modified only once, during device configuration. Continuously switching the EBSR configuration is not supported.

|          |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 15       | 14       | 12       | 11       | 10       | 9        | 8        |          |
| Reserved | PPMODE   |          |          | SP1MODE  |          | SP0MODE  |          |
| R-0      | R/W-000  |          |          | R/W-00   |          | R/W-00   |          |
| 7        | 6        | 5        | 4        | 3        | 2        | 1        | 0        |
| Reserved | Reserved | A20_MODE | A19_MODE | A18_MODE | A17_MODE | A16_MODE | A15_MODE |
| R-0      | R-0      | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    | R/W-0    |

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -n = value after reset

**Figure 4-2. External Bus Selection Register (EBSR) [1C00h]**

**Table 4-3. EBSR Register Bit Descriptions**

| BIT   | NAME     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 15    | RESERVED | Reserved. Read-only, writes have no effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 14:12 | PPMODE   | Parallel Port Mode Control Bits. These bits control the pin multiplexing of the SPI, UART, I2S2, I2S3, and GP[31:27, 20:18] pins on the parallel port. For more details, see , <i>SPI, UART, I2S2, I2S3, and GP[31:27, 20:18] Pin Multiplexing</i> .<br>000 = Mode 0<br>001 = Mode 1 (SPI, GPIO, UART, and I2S2). 7 signals of the SPI module, 6 GPIO signals, 4 signals of the UART module and 4 signals of the I2S2 module are routed to the 21 external signals of the parallel port.<br>010 = Mode 2 (GPIO). 8 GPIO are routed to the 21 external signals of the parallel port.<br>011 = Mode 3 (SPI and I2S3). 4 signals of the SPI module and 4 signals of the I2S3 module are routed to the 21 external signals of the parallel port.<br>100 = Mode 4 (I2S2 and UART). 4 signals of the I2S2 module and 4 signals of the UART module are routed to the 21 external signals of the parallel port.<br>101 = Mode 5 (SPI and UART). 4 signals of the SPI module and 4 signals of the UART module are routed to the 21 external signals of the parallel port.<br>110 = Mode 6 (SPI, I2S2, I2S3, and GPIO). 7 signals of the SPI module, 4 signals of the I2S2 module, 4 signals of the I2S3 module, and 6 GPIO are routed to the 21 external signals of the parallel port.<br>111 = Reserved. |
| 11:10 | SP1MODE  | Serial Port 1 Mode Control Bits. The bits control the pin multiplexing of the I2S1 and GPIO pins on serial port 1. For more details, see <a href="#">Table 4-5, MMC1, I2S1, and GP[11:6] Pin Multiplexing</a> .<br>00 = Mode 0 ( ).<br>01 = Mode 1 (I2S1 and GP[11:10]). 4 signals of the I2S1 module and 2 GP[11:10] signals are routed to the 6 external signals of the serial port 1.<br>10 = Mode 2 (GP[11:6]). 6 GPIO signals (GP[11:6]) are routed to the 6 external signals of the serial port 1.<br>11 = Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 9:8   | SP0MODE  | Serial Port 0 Mode Control Bits. The bits control the pin multiplexing of the MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO pins on serial port 0. For more details, see <a href="#">Section 4.7.1.3, MMC0, I2S0, and GP[5:0] Pin Multiplexing</a> .<br>00 = Mode 0 (MMC/SD0). All 6 signals of the MMC/SD0 module are routed to the 6 external signals of the serial port 0.<br>01 = Mode 1 (I2S0 and GP[5:0]). 4 signals of the I2S0 module and 2 GP[5:4] signals are routed to the 6 external signals of the serial port 0.<br>10 = Mode 2 (GP[5:0]). 6 GPIO signals (GP[5:0]) are routed to the 6 external signals of the serial port 0.<br>11 = Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Table 4-3. EBSR Register Bit Descriptions (continued)**

| BIT | NAME     | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | RESERVED | Reserved. Read-only, writes have no effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 6   | RESERVED | Reserved. Read-only, writes have no effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 5   | A20_MODE | A20 Pin Mode Bit. This bit controls the pin multiplexing of the EMIF address 20 (EM_A[20]) and general-purpose input/output pin 26 (GP[26]) pin functions.<br>0 = Pin function is EMIF address pin 20 (EM_A[20]).<br>1 = Pin function is general-purpose input/output pin 26 (GP[26]).                                                                                               |
| 4   | A19_MODE | A19 Pin Mode Bit. This bit controls the pin multiplexing of the EMIF address 19 (EM_A[19]) and general-purpose input/output pin 25 (GP[25]) pin functions.<br>0 = Pin function is EMIF address pin 19 (EM_A[19]).<br>1 = Pin function is general-purpose input/output pin 25 (GP[25]).                                                                                               |
| 3   | A18_MODE | A18 Pin Mode Bit. This bit controls the pin multiplexing of the EMIF address 18 (EM_A[18]) and general-purpose input/output pin 24 (GP[24]) pin functions.<br>0 = Pin function is EMIF address pin 18 (EM_A[18]).<br>1 = Pin function is general-purpose input/output pin 24 (GP[24]).                                                                                               |
| 2   | A17_MODE | A17 Pin Mode Bit. This bit controls the pin multiplexing of the EMIF address 17 (EM_A[17]) and general-purpose input/output pin 23 (GP[23]) pin functions. For more details, see <a href="#">Table 4-6, EM_A[20:16] and GP[26:21] Pin Multiplexing</a> .<br>0 = Pin function is EMIF address pin 17 (EM_A[17]).<br>1 = Pin function is general-purpose input/output pin 23 (GP[23]). |
| 1   | A16_MODE | A16 Pin Mode Bit. This bit controls the pin multiplexing of the EMIF address 16 (EM_A[16]) and general-purpose input/output pin 22 (GP[22]) pin functions. For more details, see <a href="#">Table 4-6, EM_A[20:16] and GP[26:21] Pin Multiplexing</a> .<br>0 = Pin function is EMIF address pin 16 (EM_A[16]).<br>1 = Pin function is general-purpose input/output pin 22 (GP[22]). |
| 0   | A15_MODE | A15 Pin Mode Bit. This bit controls the pin multiplexing of the EMIF address 15 (EM_A[15]) and general-purpose input/output pin 21 (GP[21]) pin functions. For more details, see <a href="#">Table 4-6, EM_A[20:16] and GP[26:21] Pin Multiplexing</a> .<br>0 = Pin function is EMIF address pin 15 (EM_A[15]).<br>1 = Pin function is general-purpose input/output pin 21 (GP[21]). |

#### 4.6.2 EMIF and USB System Control Registers (ESCR and USBSCR) [1C33h and 1C32h]

After reset, by default, the CPU performs 16-bit accesses to the EMIF and USB registers and data space. To perform 8-bit accesses to the EMIF data space, the user must set the BYTEMODE bits to 01b for the "high byte" or 10b for the "low byte" in the EMIF System Control Register (ESCR). Similarly, the BYTEMODE bits in the USB System Control Register (USBSCR) must also be configured for byte access.

#### 4.6.3 Peripheral Clock Gating Control Registers (PCGCR1 and PCGCR2) [1C02h and 1C03h]

After hardware reset, all of the peripheral clocks are "off" to conserve power. Then, the DSP executes the on-chip bootloader from ROM. As the bootloader executes, it selectively enables the clock of the peripheral being queried for a valid boot. If a valid boot source is not found, the bootloader disables the clock to that peripheral and moves on to the next peripheral in the boot order. After the boot process is complete, the peripheral clocks will be off and all domains in the ICR, except the CPU domain, will be idled (this includes the MPORT and HWA). The user must enable the clocks to the peripherals and CPU ports that are going to be used. The peripheral clock gating control registers (PCGCR1 and PCGCR2) are used to enable and disable the peripheral clocks.

#### 4.6.4 Pull-up/Pull-down Inhibit Registers (PDINHIBR1/2/3) [1C17h, 1C18h, and 1C19h, respectively]

Each internal pullup and pulldown (IPU/IPD) resistor on the VC5504 DSP, except for the IPD on  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ , can be individually controlled through the IPU/IPD registers (PDINHIBR1 [1C17h], PDINHIBR2 [1C18h], and PDINHIBR3 [1C19h]). To minimize power consumption, internal pullup or pulldown resistors should be disabled in the presence of an external pullup or pulldown resistor or external driver. [Section 4.8.1, Pullup/Pulldown Resistors](#), describes other situations in which an pullup and pulldown resistors are required.

#### 4.6.5 Output Slew Rate Control Register (OSRCR) [1C16h]

To provide the lowest power consumption setting, the DSP has configurable slew rate control on the EMIF and CLKOUT output pins. The output slew rate control register (OSRCR) is used to set a subset of the device I/O pins to either fast or slow slew rate. The slew rate feature is implemented by staging/delaying turn-on times of the parallel p-channel drive transistors and parallel n-channel drive transistors of the output buffer. In the slow slew rate configuration, the delay is longer, but ultimately the same number of parallel transistors are used to drive the output high or low. Thus, the drive strength is ultimately the same strength. The slower slew rate control can be used for power savings and has the greatest effect at lower VDD\_IO voltages.

## **4.7 Multiplexed Pin Configurations**

The VC5504 DSP uses pin multiplexing to accommodate a larger number of peripheral functions in the smallest possible package, providing the ultimate flexibility for end applications. The external bus selection register (EBSR) controls all the pin multiplexing functions on the device.

### **4.7.1 Pin Multiplexing Details**

This section discusses how to program the external bus selection register (EBSR) to select the desired peripheral functions and pin muxing. See the individual pin mux sections for pin muxing details for a specific muxed pin. After changing any of the pin mux control registers, it will be necessary to reset the peripherals that are affected.

#### **4.7.1.1 SPI, UART, I2S2, I2S3, and GP[31:27, 20:18] Pin Multiplexing [EBSR.PPMODE Bits]**

The SPI, UART, I2S2, I2S3, and GPIO signal muxing is determined by the value of the PPMODE bit fields in the External Bus Selection Register (EBSR) register. For more details on the actual pin functions, see [Table 4-4](#).

**Table 4-4. SPI, UART, I2S2, I2S3, and GP[31:27, 20:18] Pin Multiplexing**

| PDINHIBR3<br>REGISTER<br>BIT FIELDS <sup>(1)</sup> | PIN MUX<br>SIGNAL NAME   | EBSR PPMODE BITS <sup>(2)</sup> |        |          |          |          |          |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                                                    |                          | MODE 1                          | MODE 2 | MODE 3   | MODE 4   | MODE 5   | MODE 6   |
|                                                    |                          | 001                             | 010    | 011      | 100      | 101      | 110      |
|                                                    | SPI_CLK                  | SPI_CLK                         | –      | –        | –        | –        | SPI_CLK  |
|                                                    | SPI_RX                   | SPI_RX                          | –      | –        | –        | –        | SPI_RX   |
|                                                    | SPI_TX                   | SPI_TX                          | –      | –        | –        | –        | SPI_TX   |
| P2PD                                               | GP[12]                   | GP[12]                          | –      | –        | –        | –        | GP[12]   |
| P3PD                                               | GP[13]                   | GP[13]                          | –      | –        | –        | –        | GP[13]   |
| P4PD                                               | GP[14]                   | GP[14]                          | –      | –        | –        | –        | GP[14]   |
| P5PD                                               | GP[15]                   | GP[15]                          | –      | –        | –        | –        | GP[15]   |
| P6PD                                               | GP[16]                   | GP[16]                          | –      | –        | –        | –        | GP[16]   |
| P7PD                                               | GP[17]                   | GP[17]                          | –      | –        | –        | –        | GP[17]   |
| P8PD                                               | I2S2_CLK/GP[18]/SPI_CLK  | I2S2_CLK                        | GP[18] | SPI_CLK  | I2S2_CLK | SPI_CLK  | I2S2_CLK |
| P9PD                                               | I2S2_FS/GP[19]/SPI_CS0   | I2S2_FS                         | GP[19] | SPI_CS0  | I2S2_FS  | SPI_CS0  | I2S2_FS  |
| P10PD                                              | I2S2_RX/GP[20]/SPI_RX    | I2S2_RX                         | GP[20] | SPI_RX   | I2S2_RX  | SPI_RX   | I2S2_RX  |
| P11PD                                              | I2S2_DX/GP[27]/SPI_TX    | I2S2_DX                         | GP[27] | SPI_TX   | I2S2_DX  | SPI_TX   | I2S2_DX  |
| P12PD                                              | UART_RTS/GP[28]/I2S3_CLK | UART_RTS                        | GP[28] | I2S3_CLK | UART_RTS | UART_RTS | I2S3_CLK |
| P13PD                                              | UART_CTS/GP[29]/I2S3_FS  | UART_CTS                        | GP[29] | I2S3_FS  | UART_CTS | UART_CTS | I2S3_FS  |
| P14PD                                              | UART_RXD/GP[30]/I2S3_RX  | UART_RXD                        | GP[30] | I2S3_RX  | UART_RXD | UART_RXD | I2S3_RX  |
| P15PD                                              | UART_TXD/GP[31]/I2S3_DX  | UART_TXD                        | GP[31] | I2S3_DX  | UART_TXD | UART_TXD | I2S3_DX  |
|                                                    | SPI_CS0                  | SPI_CS0                         | –      | –        | –        | –        | SPI_CS0  |
|                                                    | SPI_CS1                  | SPI_CS1                         | –      | –        | –        | –        | SPI_CS1  |
|                                                    | SPI_CS2                  | SPI_CS2                         | –      | –        | –        | –        | SPI_CS2  |
|                                                    | SPI_CS3                  | SPI_CS3                         | –      | –        | –        | –        | SPI_CS3  |

(1) The pin mux signals names with PDINHIBR3 register bit field references can have the pulldown resistor enabled or disabled via this register.

(2) MODE0 is not supported on the VC5504 device.

#### 4.7.1.2 MMC1, I2S1 , and GP[11:6] Pin Multiplexing [EBSR.SP1MODE Bits]

The MMC1, I2S1 , and GPIO signal muxing is determined by the value of the SP1MODE bit fields in the External Bus Selection Register (EBSR) register. For more details on the actual pin functions, see .

**Table 4-5. MMC1, I2S1, and GP[11:6] Pin Multiplexing**

| PDINHIBR1<br>REGISTER<br>BIT FIELDS <sup>(1)</sup> | PIN MUX<br>SIGNAL NAME  | EBSR SP1MODE BITS |          |        |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------|--------|
|                                                    |                         | MODE 0            | MODE 1   | MODE 2 |
|                                                    |                         | 00                | 01       | 10     |
| S10PD                                              | MMC1_CLK/I2S1_CLK/GP[6] | MMC1_CLK          | I2S1_CLK | GP[6]  |
| S11PD                                              | MMC1_CMD/I2S1_FS/GP[7]  | MMC1_CMD          | I2S1_FS  | GP[7]  |
| S12PD                                              | MMC1_D0/I2S1_DX/GP[8]   | MMC1_D0           | I2S1_DX  | GP[8]  |
| S13PD                                              | MMC1_D1/I2S1_RX/GP[9]   | MMC1_D1           | I2S1_RX  | GP[9]  |
| S14PD                                              | MMC1_D2/GP[10]          | MMC1_D2           | GP[10]   | GP[10] |
| S15PD                                              | MMC1_D3/GP[11]          | MMC1_D3           | GP[11]   | GP[11] |

(1) The pin mux signals names with PDINHIBR1 register bit field references can have the pulldown register enabled or disabled via this register.

#### 4.7.1.3 MMC0, I2S0, and GP[5:0] Pin Multiplexing [EBSR.SP0MODE Bits]

The MMC0, I2S0, and GPIO signal muxing is determined by the value of the SP0MODE bit fields in the External Bus Selection Register (EBSR) register. For more details on the actual pin functions, see [Table 4-6](#).

**Table 4-6. MMC0, I2S0, and GP[5:0] Pin Multiplexing**

| PDINHIBR1<br>REGISTER<br>BIT FIELDS <sup>(1)</sup> | PIN MUX<br>SIGNAL NAME  | EBSR SP0MODE BITS |          |        |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------|--------|
|                                                    |                         | MODE 0            | MODE 1   | MODE 2 |
|                                                    |                         | 00                | 01       | 10     |
| S00PD                                              | MMC0_CLK/I2S0_CLK/GP[0] | MMC0_CLK          | I2S0_CLK | GP[0]  |
| S01PD                                              | MMC0_CMD/I2S0_FS/GP[1]  | MMC0_CMD          | I2S0_FS  | GP[1]  |
| S02PD                                              | MMC0_D0/I2S0_DX/GP[2]   | MMC0_D0           | I2S0_DX  | GP[2]  |
| S03PD                                              | MMC0_D1/I2S0_RX/GP[3]   | MMC0_D1           | I2S0_RX  | GP[3]  |
| S04PD                                              | MMC0_D2/GP[4]           | MMC0_D2           | GP[4]    | GP[4]  |
| S05PD                                              | MMC0_D3/GP[5]           | MMC0_D3           | GP[5]    | GP[5]  |

(1) The pin mux signals names with PDINHIBR1 register bit field references can have the pulldown register enabled or disabled via this register.

#### 4.7.1.4 EMIF EM\_A[20:15] and GP[26:21] Pin Multiplexing [EBSR.Axx\_MODE bits]

The EMIF Address and GPIO signal muxing is determined by the value of the A20\_MODE, A19\_MODE, A18\_MODE, A17\_MODE, A16\_MODE, and A15\_MODE bit fields in the External Bus Selection Register (EBSR) register. For more details on the actual pin functions, see [Table 4-7](#).

**Table 4-7. EM\_A[20:16] and GP[26:21] Pin Multiplexing**

| PIN MUX<br>SIGNAL NAME | Axx_MODE BIT |        |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|
|                        | 0            | 1      |
| EM_A[15]/GP[21]        | EM_A[15]     | GP[21] |
| EM_A[16]/GP[22]        | EM_A[16]     | GP[22] |
| EM_A[17]/GP[23]        | EM_A[17]     | GP[23] |
| EM_A[18]/GP[24]        | EM_A[18]     | GP[24] |
| EM_A[19]/GP[25]        | EM_A[19]     | GP[25] |
| EM_A[20]/GP[26]        | EM_A[20]     | GP[26] |

## 4.8 Debugging Considerations

### 4.8.1 Pullup/Pulldown Resistors

Proper board design should ensure that input pins to the VC5504 DSP always be at a valid logic level and not floating. This may be achieved via pullup/pulldown resistors. The DSP features internal pullup (IPU) and internal pulldown (IPD) resistors on many (all GPIO) pins to eliminate the need, unless otherwise noted, for external pullup/pulldown resistors.

An external pullup/pulldown resistor needs to be used in the following situations:

- **Configuration Pins:** An external pullup/pulldown resistor is recommended to set the desired value/state (see the configuration pins listed in [Table 4-2, Default Functions Affected by Device Configuration Pins](#)). Note that some configuration pins must connected directly to ground or to a specific supply voltage.
- **Other Input Pins:** If the IPU/IPD does not match the desired value/state, use an external pullup/pulldown resistor to pull the signal to the opposite rail.



For the configuration pins (listed in [Table 4-2, Default Functions Affected by Device Configuration Pins](#)), if they are both routed out and 3-stated (not driven), it is strongly recommended that an external pullup/pulldown resistor be implemented. In addition, applying external pullup/pulldown resistors on the configuration pins adds convenience to the user in debugging and flexibility in switching operating modes.

When an external pullup or pulldown resistor is used on a pin, the pin's internal pullup or pulldown resistor should be disabled through the Pull-up/Pull-down Inhibit Registers (PDINHIBR1/2/3) [1C17h, 1C18h, and 1C19h, respectively] to minimize power consumption.

Tips for choosing an external pullup/pulldown resistor:

- Consider the total amount of current that may pass through the pullup or pulldown resistor. Make sure to include the leakage currents of all the devices connected to the net, as well as any internal pullup or pulldown (IPU/IPD) resistors.
- Decide a target value for the net. For a pulldown resistor, this should be below the lowest VIL level of all inputs connected to the net. For a pullup resistor, this should be above the highest VIH level of all inputs on the net. A reasonable choice would be to target the VOL or VOH levels for the logic family of the limiting device; which, by definition, have margin to the VIL and VIH levels.
- Select a pullup/pulldown resistor with the largest possible value; but, which can still ensure that the net will reach the target pulled value when maximum current from all devices on the net is flowing through the resistor. The current to be considered includes leakage current plus, any other internal and external pullup/pulldown resistors on the net.
- For bidirectional nets, there is an additional consideration which sets a lower limit on the resistance value of the external resistor. Verify that the resistance is small enough that the weakest output buffer can drive the net to the opposite logic level (including margin).
- Remember to include tolerances when selecting the resistor value.
- For pullup resistors, also remember to include tolerances on the DV<sub>DD</sub> rail.

For most systems, a 1-kΩ resistor can be used to oppose the IPU/IPD while meeting the above criteria. Users should confirm this resistor value is correct for their specific application.

For most systems, a 20-kΩ resistor can be used to compliment the IPU/IPD on the configuration pins while meeting the above criteria. Users should confirm this resistor value is correct for their specific application.

For more detailed information on input current (I<sub>I</sub>), and the low-/high-level input voltages (V<sub>IL</sub> and V<sub>IH</sub>) for the VC5504 DSP, see [Section 5.3, Electrical Characteristics Over Recommended Ranges of Supply Voltage and Operating Temperature](#).

For the internal pullup/pulldown resistors for all device pins, see the peripheral/system-specific terminal functions table in this document.

#### 4.8.2 CLKOUT Pin

For debug purposes, the DSP includes a CLKOUT pin which can be used to tap different clocks within the clock generator. The SRC bits of the CLKOUT Control Source Register (CCSSR) can be used to specify the source for the CLKOUT pin.

**Note:** the bootloader disables the CLKOUT pin via CLKOFF bit in the ST3\_55 CPU register.

For more information on the ST3\_55 CPU register, see the *TMS320C55x 3.0 CPU Reference Guide* (literature number: [SWPU073](#)).

## 5 Device Operating Conditions

### 5.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings Over Operating Case Temperature Range (Unless Otherwise Noted)<sup>(1)</sup>

|                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Supply voltage ranges:                              | Digital Core (CV <sub>DD</sub> , CV <sub>DDRTC</sub> , USB_V <sub>DD1P3</sub> ) <sup>(2)</sup>                                                                                                                          | –0.5 V to 1.7 V |
|                                                     | I/O, 1.8 V, 2.5 V, 2.8 V, 3.3 V (DV <sub>DDIO</sub> , DV <sub>DDEMI</sub> , DV <sub>DDRTC</sub> ) 3.3V USB supplies USB PHY (USB_V <sub>DDOSC</sub> , USB_V <sub>DDPLL</sub> , USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub> ) <sup>(2)</sup> | –0.5 V to 4.2 V |
|                                                     | ANA_LDO1                                                                                                                                                                                                                | –0.5 V to 4.2 V |
|                                                     | Analog, 1.3 V (V <sub>DDA_PLL</sub> , USB_V <sub>DDA1P3</sub> , V <sub>DDA_ANA</sub> ) <sup>(2)</sup>                                                                                                                   | –0.5 V to 1.7 V |
| Input and Output voltage ranges:                    | V <sub>I</sub> I/O, All pins with DV <sub>DDIO</sub> or DV <sub>DDEMI</sub> or USB_V <sub>DDOSC</sub> or USB_V <sub>DDPLL</sub> or USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub> as supply source                                             | –0.5 V to 4.2 V |
|                                                     | V <sub>O</sub> I/O, All pins with DV <sub>DDIO</sub> or DV <sub>DDEMI</sub> or USB_V <sub>DDOSC</sub> or USB_V <sub>DDPLL</sub> or USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub> as supply source                                             | –0.5 V to 4.2 V |
|                                                     | RTC_X1 and RTC_XO                                                                                                                                                                                                       | –0.5 V to 1.7 V |
|                                                     | V <sub>O</sub> , BG_CAP                                                                                                                                                                                                 | –0.5 V to 1.7 V |
|                                                     | ANA_LDO0                                                                                                                                                                                                                | –0.5 V to 1.7 V |
| Operating case temperature ranges, T <sub>C</sub> : | Commercial Temperature (default)                                                                                                                                                                                        | 0°C to 70°C     |
|                                                     | Industrial Temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                  | –40°C to 85°C   |
| Storage temperature range, T <sub>stg</sub>         | (default)                                                                                                                                                                                                               | –65°C to 150°C  |
| Device Operating Life Power-On Hours (POH)          | Commercial Temperature <sup>(3)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                   | 100, 000 POH    |
|                                                     | Industrial Temperature <sup>(3)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                   | 100, 000 POH    |

- (1) Stresses beyond those listed under "absolute maximum ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated under "recommended operating conditions" is not implied. Exposure to absolute-maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
- (2) All voltage values are with respect to V<sub>SS</sub>.
- (3) For devices running with CV<sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V @ 100 MHz for commercial temperature, the Device Operating Life Power-On Hours are 70, 000 POH of the total POH .  
For devices running with CV<sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V @ 100 MHz for industrial temperature, the Device Operating Life Power-On Hours are 17, 000 POH of the total POH.

## 5.2 Recommended Operating Conditions

|                                |                                                                  |                                                                   |                      | MIN                    | NOM  | MAX                    | UNIT |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------|------------------------|------|
| CV <sub>DD</sub>               | CV <sub>DD</sub>                                                 | Supply voltage, Digital Core                                      | 60 MHz               | 0.998                  | 1.05 | 1.15                   | V    |
|                                |                                                                  |                                                                   | 100 MHz              | 1.24                   | 1.3  | 1.43                   | V    |
|                                | CV <sub>DDRTC</sub>                                              | Supply voltage, RTC and RTC OSC                                   | 32.768 KHz           | 0.998                  |      | 1.43                   | V    |
|                                | USB_V <sub>DD1P3</sub>                                           | Supply voltage, Digital USB                                       |                      | 1.24                   | 1.3  | 1.43                   | V    |
|                                | USB_V <sub>DDA1P3</sub>                                          | Supply voltage, 1.3 V Analog USB                                  |                      | 1.24                   | 1.3  | 1.43                   | V    |
|                                | V <sub>DDA_ANA</sub>                                             | Supply voltage, 1.3 V Pwr Mgmt                                    |                      | 1.24                   | 1.3  | 1.43                   | V    |
|                                | V <sub>DDA_PLL</sub>                                             | Supply voltage, 1.3 V System PLL                                  |                      | 1.24                   | 1.3  | 1.43                   | V    |
|                                | USB_V <sub>DDPLL</sub>                                           | Supply voltage, 3.3 V USB PLL                                     |                      | 2.97                   | 3.3  | 3.63                   | V    |
| DV <sub>DD</sub>               | DV <sub>DDIO</sub><br>DV <sub>DDMIF</sub><br>DV <sub>DDRTC</sub> | Supply voltage, I/O, 3.3 V                                        |                      | 2.97                   | 3.3  | 3.63                   | V    |
|                                |                                                                  | Supply voltage, I/O, 2.8 V                                        |                      | 2.52                   | 2.8  | 3.08                   | V    |
|                                |                                                                  | Supply voltage, I/O, 2.5 V                                        |                      | 2.25                   | 2.5  | 2.75                   | V    |
|                                |                                                                  | Supply voltage, I/O, 1.8 V                                        |                      | 1.65                   | 1.8  | 1.98                   | V    |
|                                | USB_V <sub>DDOSC</sub>                                           | Supply voltage, I/O, 3.3 V USB OSC                                |                      | 2.97                   | 3.3  | 3.63                   | V    |
|                                | USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub>                                          | Supply voltage, I/O, 3.3 V Analog USB PHY                         |                      | 2.97                   | 3.3  | 3.63                   | V    |
|                                | ANA_LDO1                                                         | Supply voltage, Analog Pwr Mgmt and LDO Input                     |                      | 1.8                    |      | 3.6                    | V    |
|                                |                                                                  |                                                                   |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
| V <sub>SS</sub>                | V <sub>SS</sub>                                                  | Supply ground, Digital I/O                                        |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
|                                | V <sub>SSRTC</sub>                                               | Supply ground, RTC                                                |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
|                                | USB_V <sub>SSOSC</sub>                                           | Supply ground, USB OSC                                            |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
|                                | USB_V <sub>SSPLL</sub>                                           | Supply ground, USB PLL                                            |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
|                                | USB_V <sub>SSA3P3</sub>                                          | Supply ground, 3.3 V Analog USB PHY                               |                      | 0                      | 0    | 0                      | V    |
|                                | USB_V <sub>SSA1P3</sub>                                          | Supply ground, USB 1.3 V Analog USB PHY                           |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
|                                | USB_V <sub>SSREF</sub>                                           | Supply ground, USB Reference Current                              |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
|                                | V <sub>SSA_PLL</sub>                                             | Supply ground, System PLL                                         |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
|                                | USB_V <sub>SS1P3</sub>                                           | Supply ground, 1.3 V Digital USB PHY                              |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
|                                | V <sub>SSA_ANA</sub>                                             | Supply ground, Pwr Mgmt                                           |                      |                        |      |                        |      |
| V <sub>IH</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> |                                                                  | High-level input voltage, 3.3, 2.8, 2.5, 1.8 V I/O <sup>(2)</sup> |                      | 0.7 * DV <sub>DD</sub> |      | DV <sub>DD</sub> + 0.3 | V    |
| V <sub>IL</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> |                                                                  | Low-level input voltage, 3.3, 2.8, 2.5, 1.8 V I/O <sup>(2)</sup>  |                      | -0.3                   |      | 0.3 * DV <sub>DD</sub> | V    |
| T <sub>c</sub>                 |                                                                  | Operating case temperature                                        | Default (Commercial) | 0                      |      | 70                     | °C   |
|                                |                                                                  |                                                                   | (Industrial)         | -40                    |      | 85                     | °C   |

(1) DV<sub>DD</sub> refers to the pin I/O supply voltage. To determine the I/O supply voltage for each pin, see [Section 3.5](#), *Terminal Functions*.

(2) The I2C pin SDA and SCL do not feature fail-safe I/O buffers. These pin could potentially draw current when the device is powered down. Dues to the fact that different voltage devices can be connected to I2C bus, the level of logic 0 (low) and logic 1 (high) are not fixed and depends on the associated DV<sub>DD</sub>.

### 5.3 Electrical Characteristics Over Recommended Ranges of Supply Voltage and Operating Temperature (Unless Otherwise Noted)

| PARAMETER                              |                                                     | TEST CONDITIONS <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                     | MIN                      | TYP                     | MAX                    | UNIT |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------|
| V <sub>OH</sub>                        | Full speed: USB_DN and USB_DP <sup>(2)</sup>        |                                                                                                    | 2.8                      | USB_V <sub>DDA3P3</sub> |                        | V    |
|                                        | High speed: USB_DN and USB_DP <sup>(2)</sup>        |                                                                                                    | 360                      |                         | 440                    | mV   |
|                                        | High-level output voltage, 3.3, 2.8, 2.5, 1.8 V I/O | I <sub>O</sub> = I <sub>OH</sub>                                                                   | 0.8 * DV <sub>DD</sub>   |                         |                        | V    |
| V <sub>OL</sub>                        | Full speed: USB_DN and USB_DP <sup>(2)</sup>        |                                                                                                    | 0.0                      |                         | 0.3                    | V    |
|                                        | High speed: USB_DN and USB_DP <sup>(2)</sup>        |                                                                                                    | -10                      |                         | 10                     | mV   |
|                                        | Low-level output voltage, 3.3, 2.8, 2.5, 1.8V I/O   | I <sub>O</sub> = I <sub>OL</sub>                                                                   |                          |                         | 0.2 * DV <sub>DD</sub> | V    |
|                                        | Low-level output voltage, I2C pins <sup>(3)</sup>   | V <sub>DD</sub> > 2 V, I <sub>O L</sub> = 3 mA                                                     | 0                        |                         | 0.4                    | V    |
| V <sub>HYS</sub>                       | Input hysteresis <sup>(4)</sup>                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 V                                                                           |                          | 162                     |                        | mV   |
|                                        |                                                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 2.5 V                                                                           |                          | 141                     |                        | mV   |
|                                        |                                                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 V                                                                           |                          | 122                     |                        | mV   |
| V <sub>LDO</sub>                       | ANA_LDOO voltage                                    |                                                                                                    | 1.24                     | 1.3                     | 1.43                   | V    |
| I <sub>SD</sub>                        | ANA_LDO shutdown current                            | ANA_LDOI = V <sub>MIN</sub>                                                                        | 3                        |                         |                        | mA   |
| I <sub>I LPU</sub> <sup>(5)</sup>      | Input current [DC] (except WAKEUP, and I2C pins)    | Input only pin, internal pulldown or pullup disabled                                               | -5                       |                         | +5                     | μA   |
|                                        |                                                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 V with internal pullup enabled <sup>(6)</sup>                               | -59 to -161              |                         |                        | μA   |
|                                        |                                                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 2.5 V with internal pullup enabled <sup>(6)</sup>                               | -31 to -93               |                         |                        | μA   |
|                                        |                                                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 V with internal pullup enabled <sup>(6)</sup>                               | -14 to -44               |                         |                        | μA   |
| I <sub>I HPD</sub> <sup>(5)</sup>      | Input current [DC] (except WAKEUP, and I2C pins)    | Input only pin, internal pulldown or pullup disabled                                               | -5                       |                         | +5                     | μA   |
|                                        |                                                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 V with internal pulldown enabled <sup>(6)</sup>                             |                          | 52 to 158               |                        | μA   |
|                                        |                                                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 2.5 V with internal pulldown enabled <sup>(6)</sup>                             |                          | 27 to 83                |                        | μA   |
|                                        |                                                     | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.8 V with internal pulldown enabled <sup>(6)</sup>                             |                          | 11 to 35                |                        | μA   |
| I <sub>I H</sub> /<br>I <sub>I L</sub> | Input current [DC], ALL pins                        | V <sub>I</sub> = V <sub>SS</sub> to DV <sub>DD</sub> with internal pullups and pulldowns disabled. | -5                       |                         | +5                     | μA   |
| I <sub>OH</sub>                        | High-level output current [DC]                      | All Pins (except EMIF, and CLKOUT pins)                                                            | -4                       |                         |                        | mA   |
|                                        |                                                     | EMIF pins                                                                                          | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 V |                         |                        | mA   |
|                                        |                                                     |                                                                                                    |                          |                         |                        | mA   |
|                                        |                                                     | CLKOUT pin                                                                                         | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 V |                         |                        | mA   |
|                                        |                                                     |                                                                                                    |                          |                         |                        | mA   |
| I <sub>OL</sub>                        | Low-level output current [DC]                       | All Pins (except USB, EMIF, and CLKOUT pins)                                                       |                          |                         | +4                     | mA   |
|                                        |                                                     | EMIF pins                                                                                          | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 V |                         | +6                     | mA   |
|                                        |                                                     |                                                                                                    |                          |                         | +5                     | mA   |
|                                        |                                                     | CLKOUT pin                                                                                         | DV <sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 V |                         | +6                     | mA   |
|                                        |                                                     |                                                                                                    |                          |                         | +4                     | mA   |
| I <sub>OZ</sub> <sup>(7)</sup>         | I/O Off-state output current                        | All Pins (except USB)                                                                              | -10                      |                         | +10                    | μA   |

(1) For test conditions shown as MIN, MAX, or TYP, use the appropriate value specified in the recommended operating conditions table.

(2) The USB I/Os adhere to the Universal Bus Specification Revision 2.0 (USB2.0 spec).

(3) V<sub>DD</sub> is the voltage to which the I2C bus pullup resistors are connected.

(4) Applies to all input pins except WAKEUP, I2C pins, and USB\_MXI.

(5) I<sub>I</sub> applies to input-only pins and bi-directional pins. For input-only pins, I<sub>I</sub> indicates the input leakage current. For bi-directional pins, I<sub>I</sub> indicates the input leakage current and off-state (Hi-Z) output leakage current.

(6) Applies only to pins with an internal pullup (IPU) or pulldown (IPD) resistor.

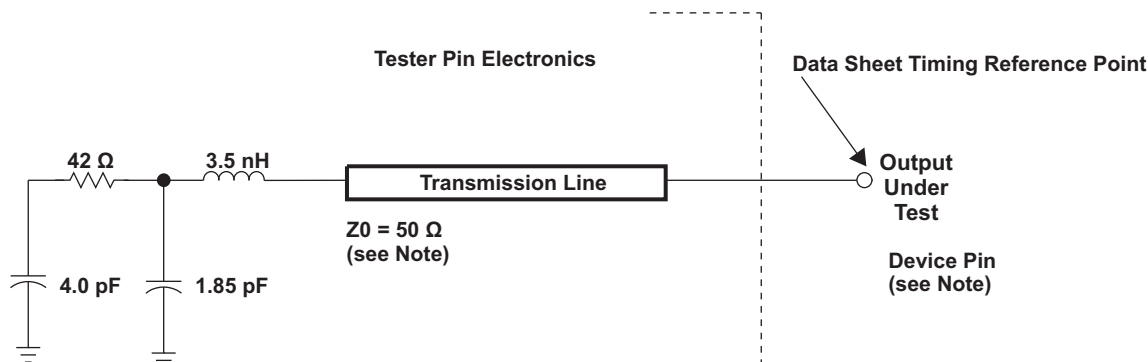
(7) I<sub>OZ</sub> applies to output-only pins, indicating off-state (Hi-Z) output leakage current.

**Electrical Characteristics Over Recommended Ranges of Supply Voltage and Operating Temperature  
(Unless Otherwise Noted) (continued)**

| PARAMETER        |                                                      | TEST CONDITIONS <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                       | MIN | TYP  | MAX | UNIT   |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|-----|--------|
| I <sub>CDD</sub> | Core (CV <sub>DD</sub> ) supply current              | Active, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V, DSP clock = 100 MHz<br>Room Temp (25 °C), 75% DMAC + 25% ADD<br>(typical sine wave data switching) |     | 0.22 |     | mW/MHz |
|                  |                                                      | Active, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V, DSP clock = 60 MHz<br>Room Temp (25 °C), 75% DMAC + 25% ADD<br>(typical data switching)           |     | 0.15 |     | mW/MHz |
|                  |                                                      | Active, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V, DSP clock = 100 MHz<br>Room Temp (25 °C), 75% DMAC + 25% NOP<br>(typical sine wave data switching) |     | 0.22 |     | mW/MHz |
|                  |                                                      | Active, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V, DSP clock = 60 MHz<br>Room Temp (25 °C), 75% DMAC + 25% NOP<br>(typical data switching)           |     | 0.14 |     | mW/MHz |
|                  |                                                      | Standby, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V, Master clock disabled,<br>Room Temp (25 °C), DARAM and SARAM in active<br>mode                    |     | 0.44 |     | mW     |
|                  |                                                      | Standby, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V, Master clock disabled,<br>Room Temp (25 °C), DARAM and SARAM in active<br>mode                   |     | 0.26 |     | mW     |
|                  |                                                      | Standby, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V, Master clock disabled,<br>Room Temp (25 °C), DARAM in retention and<br>SARAM in active mode       |     | 0.40 |     | mW     |
|                  |                                                      | Standby, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V, Master clock disabled,<br>Room Temp (25 °C), DARAM in retention and<br>SARAM in active mode      |     | 0.23 |     | mW     |
|                  |                                                      | Standby, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V, Master clock disabled,<br>Room Temp (25 °C), DARAM in active mode and<br>SARAM in retention       |     | 0.28 |     | mW     |
|                  |                                                      | Standby, CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V, Master clock disabled,<br>Room Temp (25 °C), DARAM in active mode and<br>SARAM in retention      |     | 0.15 |     | mW     |
|                  | Analog PLL (V <sub>DDA_PLL</sub> ) supply<br>current | V <sub>DDA_PLL</sub> = 1.37 V<br>Room Temp (25 °C), Phase detector = 170 kHz,<br>VCO = 120 MHz                                       |     | 0.7  | 1.2 | mA     |
| C <sub>I</sub>   | Input capacitance                                    |                                                                                                                                      |     |      | 4   | pF     |
| C <sub>O</sub>   | Output capacitance                                   |                                                                                                                                      |     |      | 4   | pF     |

## 6 Peripheral Information and Electrical Specifications

### 6.1 Parameter Information



NOTE: The data sheet provides timing at the device pin. For output timing analysis, the tester pin electronics and its transmission line effects must be taken into account. A transmission line with a delay of 2 ns can be used to produce the desired transmission line effect. The transmission line is intended as a load only. It is not necessary to add or subtract the transmission line delay (2 ns) from the data sheet timings.

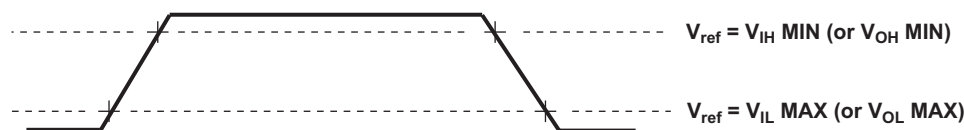
Input requirements in this data sheet are tested with an input slew rate of < 4 Volts per nanosecond (4 V/ns) at the device pin.

**Figure 6-1. 3.3-V Test Load Circuit for AC Timing Measurements**

The load capacitance value stated is only for characterization and measurement of AC timing signals. This load capacitance value does not indicate the maximum load the device is capable of driving.

#### 6.1.1 1.8-V, 2.5-V, 2.8-V, and 3.3-V Signal Transition Levels

All rise and fall transition timing parameters are referenced to  $V_{IL}$  MAX and  $V_{IH}$  MIN for input clocks,  $V_{OL}$  MAX and  $V_{OH}$  MIN for output clocks.



**Figure 6-2. Rise and Fall Transition Time Voltage Reference Levels**

#### 6.1.2 3.3-V Signal Transition Rates

All timings are tested with an input edge rate of 4 volts per nanosecond (4 V/ns).

#### 6.1.3 Timing Parameters and Board Routing Analysis

The timing parameter values specified in this data manual do *not* include delays by board routings. As a good board design practice, such delays must *always* be taken into account. Timing values may be adjusted by increasing/decreasing such delays. TI recommends utilizing the available I/O buffer information specification (IBIS) models to analyze the timing characteristics correctly. To properly use IBIS models to attain accurate timing analysis for a given system, see the *Using IBIS Models for Timing Analysis* application report (literature number [SPRA839](#)). If needed, external logic hardware such as buffers may be used to compensate any timing differences.

### 6.2 Recommended Clock and Control Signal Transition Behavior

All clocks and control signals **must** transition between  $V_{IH}$  and  $V_{IL}$  (or between  $V_{IL}$  and  $V_{IH}$ ) in a monotonic manner.

## 6.3 Power Supplies

The VC5504 includes four core voltage-level supplies ( $CV_{DD}$ ,  $CV_{DDRTC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DD1P3}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA1P3}$ ), and several I/O supplies ( $DV_{DDIO}$ ,  $DV_{DDEMI}$ ,  $DV_{DDRTC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ ), as well as several analog supplies ( $ANA\_LDO$ ,  $V_{DDA\_PLL}$ ,  $V_{DDA\_ANA}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDPLL}$ ). To ensure proper device operation, a specific power-up sequence must be followed. Some TI power-supply devices include features that facilitate power sequencing—for example, Auto-Track and Slow-Start/Enable features. For more information regarding TI's power management products and suggested devices to power TI DSPs, visit [www.ti.com/processorpower](http://www.ti.com/processorpower).

### 6.3.1 Power-Supply Sequencing

The VC5504 includes four core voltage-level supplies ( $CV_{DD}$ ,  $CV_{DDRTC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DD1P3}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA1P3}$ ), and several I/O supplies including— $DV_{DDIO}$ ,  $DV_{DDEMI}$ ,  $DV_{DDRTC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ .

For proper device operation, the general power-up sequence requirements can be summarized as  $ANA\_LDO$  and all core-level supplies must come up first, followed by the I/O level supplies. Specifically, the power-up sequence requirement is:

1. Apply power to the  $ANA\_LDO$ ,  $CV_{DDRTC}$ ,  $CV_{DD}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DD1P3}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA1P3}$ ,  $V_{DDA\_ANA}$ , and  $V_{DDA\_PLL}$ .

**Note:** the Analog LDO output ( $ANA\_LDOO$ ) can be used to power the  $V_{DDA\_ANA}$ , and  $V_{DDA\_PLL}$  supplies.

2. Apply power to I/Os:  $DV_{DDIO}$ ,  $DV_{DDEMI}$ ,  $DV_{DDRTC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDPLL}$ .

Core supplies must be powered before I/O supplies. If the I/O supplies are powered before the core supply, the core signals controlling bi-directional I/Os are in an "undetermined state" and can set some of the bi-directional I/Os to drive against an external device, causing bus contention. Therefore, the I/O Supplies ( $DV_{DDIO}$ ,  $DV_{DDEMI}$ ,  $DV_{DDRTC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDPLL}$ ) should not ramp above 1.65 V before core supplies ( $CV_{DDRTC}$ ,  $CV_{DD}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DD1P3}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA1P3}$ ) reach 0.9 V.

If the USB subsystem is not used, the USB Core ( $USB\_V_{DD1P3}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA1P3}$ ) and USB PHY and I/O level supplies ( $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDPLL}$ ) can be powered on and off anytime after this sequence. When powering on these supplies, the USB PHY, USB oscillator, and USB PLL ( $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDPLL}$ ) should not ramp above 1.65 V before the USB Core ( $USB\_V_{DD1P3}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA1P3}$ ) reaches 0.9 V. When powering off these supplies, the USB Core ( $USB\_V_{DD1P3}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA1P3}$ ) should not drop below 0.9 V before the USB PHY, USB oscillator, and USB PLL ( $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$ ,  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ , and  $USB\_V_{DDPLL}$ ) drop below 1.65 V.

### 6.3.2 Power-Supply Design Considerations

Core and I/O supply voltage regulators should be located close to the DSP (or DSP array) to minimize inductance and resistance in the power delivery path. Additionally, when designing for high-performance applications utilizing the VC5504 device, the PC board should include separate power planes for core, I/O,  $V_{DDA\_ANA}$  and  $V_{DDA\_PLL}$  (which can share the same PCB power plane), and ground; all bypassed with high-quality low-ESL/ESR capacitors.

### 6.3.3 Power-Supply Decoupling

In order to properly decouple the supply planes from system noise, place capacitors (caps) as close as possible to the VC5504. These caps need to be no more than 1.25 cm maximum distance from the VC5504 power pins to be effective. Physically smaller caps, such as 0402, are better but need to be evaluated from a yield/manufacturing point-of-view. Parasitic inductance limits the effectiveness of the decoupling capacitors, therefore physically smaller capacitors should be used while maintaining the largest available capacitance value.

Larger caps for each supply can be placed further away for bulk decoupling. Large bulk caps (on the order of 10  $\mu$ F) should be furthest away, but still as close as possible. Large caps for each supply should be placed outside of the BGA footprint.



As with the selection of any component, verification of capacitor availability over the product's production lifetime should be considered.

On the VC5504 the recommended decoupling capacitance for the DSP core supplies should be 1  $\mu$ F in parallel with 0.01- $\mu$ F capacitor per supply pin.

### 6.3.4 LDO Input Decoupling

The LDO inputs should follow the same decoupling guidelines as other power-supply pins above.

### 6.3.5 LDO Output Decoupling

The LDO circuits implement a voltage feedback control system which has been designed to optimize gain and stability tradeoffs. As such, there are design assumptions for the amount of capacitance on the LDO outputs. For proper device operation, the following external decoupling capacitors should be used:

- ANA\_LDOO – 1 $\mu$ F
- DSP\_LDOO – 1 $\mu$ F
- USB\_LDOO – none required

## 6.4 External Clock Input From RTC\_XI, CLKIN, and USB\_MXI Pins

The VC5504 DSP includes two options to provide an external clock input to the system clock generator:

- Use the on-chip real-time clock (RTC) oscillator with an external 32.768-kHz crystal connected to the RTC\_XI and RTC\_XO pins.
- Use an external 11.2896-, 12.0-, or 12.288-MHz LVCMOS clock input fed into the CLKIN pin that operates at the same voltage as the DV<sub>DDIO</sub> supply (1.8-, 2.5-, 2.8-, or 3.3-V).

The CLK\_SEL pin determines which input is used as the clock source for the system clock generator. For more details, see [Section 4.5.1, Device and Peripheral Configurations at Device Reset](#). The crystal for the RTC oscillator is not required if CLKIN is used as the system reference clock; however, the RTC must still be powered. The RTC registers starting at I/O address 1900h will not be accessible without an RTC clock. This includes the RTC Power Management Register which provides control to the on-chip LDOs and WAKEUP and RTC\_CLKOUT pins. [Section 6.4.1, Real-Time Clock \(RTC\) On-Chip Oscillator With External Crystal](#) provides more details on using the RTC on-chip oscillator with an external crystal. [Section 6.4.2, CLKIN Pin With LVCMOS-Compatible Clock Input](#) provides details on using an external LVCMOS-compatible clock input fed into the CLKIN pin.

Additionally, the USB requires a reference clock generated using a dedicated on-chip oscillator with a 12-MHz external crystal connected to the USB\_MXI and USB\_MXO pins. The USB reference clock is not required if the USB peripheral is not being used. [Section 6.4.3, USB On-Chip Oscillator With External Crystal](#) provides details on using the USB on-chip oscillator with an external crystal.

### 6.4.1 Real-Time Clock (RTC) On-Chip Oscillator With External Crystal

The on-chip oscillator requires an external 32.768-kHz crystal connected across the RTC\_XI and RTC\_XO pins, along with two load capacitors, as shown in [Figure 6-3](#). The external crystal load capacitors must be connected only to the RTC oscillator ground pin (V<sub>SSRTC</sub>). **Do not** connect to board ground (V<sub>SS</sub>). Position the V<sub>SS</sub> lead on the board between RTC\_XI and RTC\_XO as a shield to reduce direct capacitance between RTC\_XI and RTC\_XO leads on the board. The CV<sub>DDRTC</sub> pin can be connected to the same power supply as CV<sub>DD</sub>, or may be connected to a different supply that meets the recommended operating conditions (see [Section 5.2](#)), if desired.



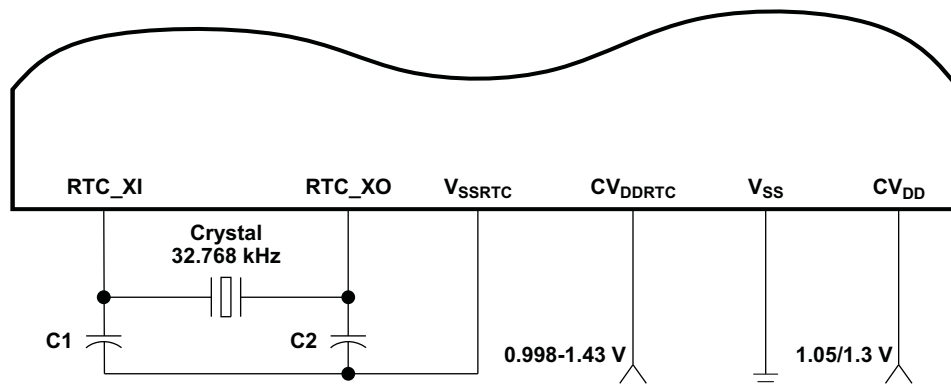


Figure 6-3. 32.768-kHz RTC Oscillator

The crystal should be in fundamental-mode function, and parallel resonant, with a maximum effective series resistance (ESR) specified in Table 6-1. The load capacitors, C1 and C2, are the total capacitance of the circuit board and components, excluding the IC and crystal. The load capacitors values are usually approximately twice the value of the crystal's load capacitance, CL, which is specified in the crystal manufacturer's datasheet and should be chosen such that the equation is satisfied. All discrete components used to implement the oscillator circuit should be placed as close as possible to the associated oscillator pins (RTC\_XI and RTC\_XO) and to the VSSRTC pin.

$$C_L = \frac{C_1 C_2}{(C_1 + C_2)}$$

Table 6-1. Input Requirements for Crystal on the 32.768-kHz RTC Oscillator

| PARAMETER                                                                                        | MIN | NOM    | MAX | UNIT |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------|-----|------|
| Start-up time (from power up until oscillating at stable frequency of 32.768-kHz) <sup>(1)</sup> | 0.2 |        | 2   | sec  |
| Oscillation frequency                                                                            |     | 32.768 |     | kHz  |
| ESR                                                                                              |     |        | 100 | kΩ   |
| Maximum shunt capacitance                                                                        |     |        | 1.6 | pF   |
| Maximum crystal drive                                                                            |     |        | 1.0 | μW   |

(1) The startup time is highly dependent on the ESR and the capacitive load of the crystal.

#### 6.4.2 CLKIN Pin With LVCMOS-Compatible Clock Input (Optional)

Note: If CLKIN is not used, the pin **must** be tied low.

A LVCMOS-compatible clock input of a frequency less than 24 MHz can be fed into the CLKIN pin for use by the DSP system clock generator. The external connections are shown in Figure 6-4 and Figure 6-5. The bootloader assumes that the CLKIN pin is connected to the LVCMOS-compatible clock source with a frequency of 11.2896-, 12.0-, or 12.288-MHz. These frequencies were selected to support boot mode peripheral speeds of 500 KHz for SPI, 400 KHz for I2C, and 57600 baud for UART (UART is currently not supported on this device). These clock frequencies are achieved by dividing the CLKIN value by 25 for SPI, by 32 for I2C, and by 208 for UART. If a faster external clock is input, then these boot modes will run at faster clock speeds. If the system design utilizes faster peripherals or these boot modes are not used, CLKIN values higher than 12.288 MHz can be used. **Note:** the CLKIN pin operates at the same voltage as the DVDDIO supply (1.8-, 2.5-, 2.8-, or 3.3-V).

In this configuration the RTC oscillator can be optionally disabled by connecting RTC\_XI to  $CV_{DDRTC}$  and RTC\_XO to ground ( $V_{SS}$ ). However, when the RTC oscillator is disabled the RTC registers starting at I/O address 1900h will not be accessible. This includes the RTC Power Management Register which provides control to the on-chip LDOs and WAKEUP and RTC\_CLKOUT pins. **Note:** the RTC must still be powered even if the RTC oscillator is disabled.

For more details on the RTC on-chip oscillator, see [Section 6.4.1, Real-Time Clock \(RTC\) On-Chip Oscillator With External Crystal](#).

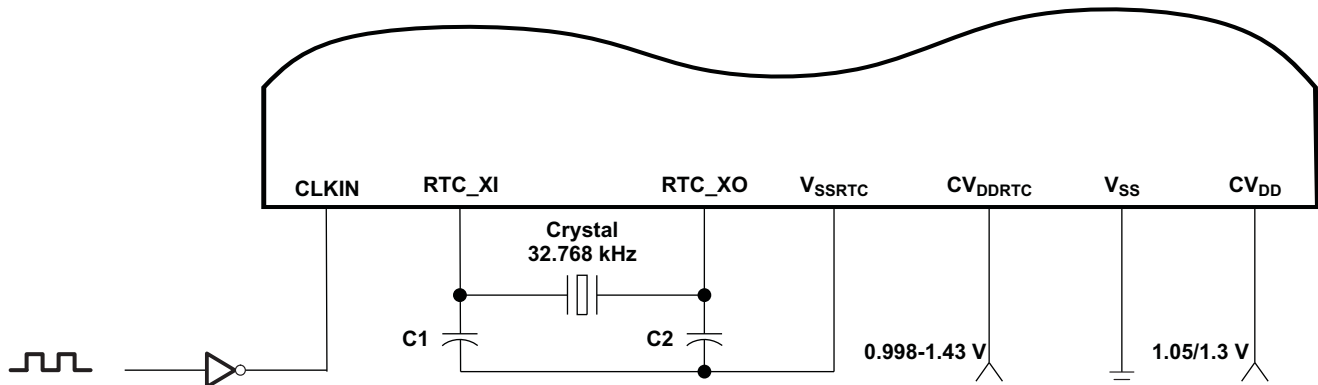


Figure 6-4. LVC MOS-Compatible Clock Input With RTC Oscillator Enabled

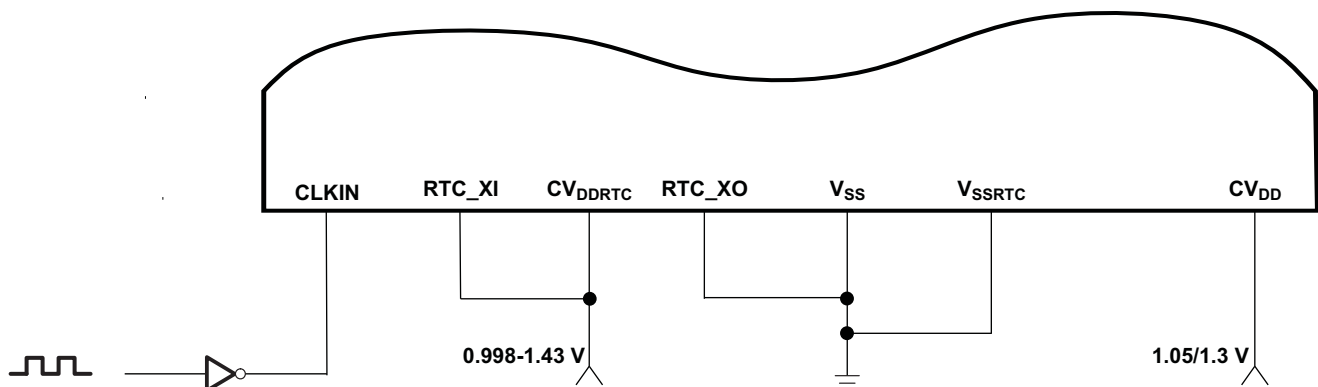
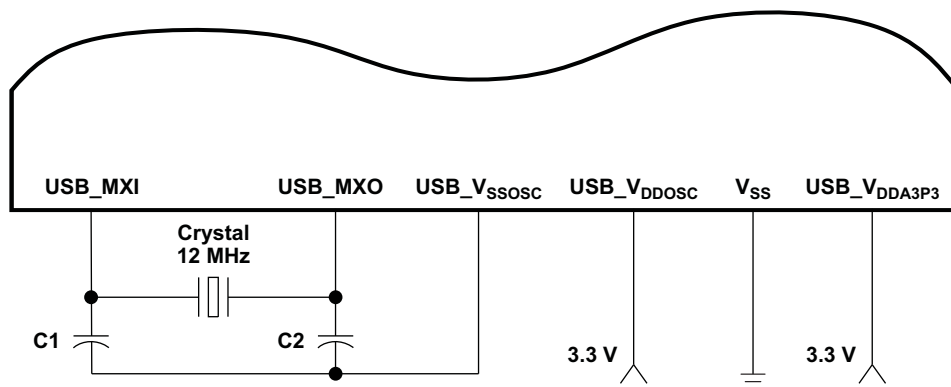


Figure 6-5. LVC MOS-Compatible Clock Input With RTC Oscillator Disabled

### 6.4.3 USB On-Chip Oscillator With External Crystal (Optional)

When using the USB, the USB on-chip oscillator requires an external 12-MHz crystal connected across the USB\_MXI and USB\_MXO pins, along with two load capacitors, as shown in [Figure 6-6](#). The external crystal load capacitors must be connected only to the USB oscillator ground pin ( $USB\_V_{SSOSC}$ ). **Do not** connect to board ground ( $V_{SS}$ ). The  $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$  pin can be connected to the same power supply as  $USB\_V_{DDA3P3}$ .

The USB on-chip oscillator can be permanently disabled, via tie-offs, if the USB peripheral is not being used. To permanently disable the USB oscillator, connect the USB\_MXI pin to ground ( $V_{SS}$ ) and leave the USB\_MXO pin unconnected. The USB oscillator power pins ( $USB\_V_{DDOSC}$  and  $USB\_V_{SSOSC}$ ) should also be connected to ground.



**Figure 6-6. 12-MHz USB Oscillator**

The crystal should be in fundamental-mode operation, and parallel resonant, with a maximum effective series resistance (ESR) specified in [Table 6-2](#). The load capacitors, C1 and C2 are the total capacitance of the circuit board and components, excluding the IC and crystal. The load capacitor value is usually approximately twice the value of the crystal's load capacitance, CL, which is specified in the crystal manufacturer's datasheet and should be chosen such that the equation below is satisfied. All discrete components used to implement the oscillator circuit should be placed as close as possible to the associated oscillator pins (USB\_MXI and USB\_MXO) and to the USB\_VSSOSC pin.

$$C_L = \frac{C_1 C_2}{(C_1 + C_2)}$$

**Table 6-2. Input Requirements for Crystal on the 12-MHz USB Oscillator**

| PARAMETER                                                                                    | MIN | NOM   | MAX  | UNIT |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|------|------|
| Start-up time (from power up until oscillating at stable frequency of 12 MHz) <sup>(1)</sup> |     | 0.100 | 10   | ms   |
| Oscillation frequency                                                                        |     | 12    |      | MHz  |
| ESR                                                                                          |     |       | 100  | Ω    |
| Frequency stability <sup>(2)</sup>                                                           |     |       | ±100 | ppm  |
| Maximum shunt capacitance                                                                    |     |       | 5    | pF   |
| Maximum crystal drive                                                                        |     |       | 330  | μW   |

(1) The startup time is highly dependent on the ESR and the capacitive load of the crystal.

(2) If the USB is used, a 12-MHz, ±100-ppm crystal is recommended.

## 6.5 Clock PLLs

The VC5504 DSP uses a software-programmable PLL to generate frequencies required by the CPU, DMA, and peripherals. The reference clock for the PLL is taken from either the CLKIN pin or the RTC on-chip oscillator (as specified through the CLK\_SEL pin).

### 6.5.1 PLL Device-Specific Information

There is a minimum and maximum operating frequency for CLKIN, PLLOUT, and the system clock (SYSCLK). The system clock generator must be configured not to exceed any of these constraints documented in this section (certain combinations of external clock inputs, internal dividers, and PLL multiply ratios might not be supported).

The PLL has a lock time requirements that must be followed. The PLL lock time is the amount of time needed for the PLL to complete its phase-locking sequence.

### 6.5.2 Clock PLL Considerations With External Clock Sources

If the CLKIN pin is used to provide the reference clock to the PLL, to minimize the clock jitter a single clean power supply should power both the VC5504 device and the external clock oscillator circuit. The minimum CLKIN rise and fall times should also be observed. For the input clock timing requirements, see [Section 6.5.3, Clock PLL Electrical Data/Timing \(Input and Output Clocks\)](#).

Rise/fall times, duty cycles (high/low pulse durations), and the load capacitance of the external clock source must meet the device requirements in this data manual (see [Section 5.3, Electrical Characteristics Over Recommended Ranges of Supply Voltage and Operating Temperature](#), and [Section 6.5.3, Clock PLL Electrical Data/Timing \(Input and Output Clocks\)](#)).

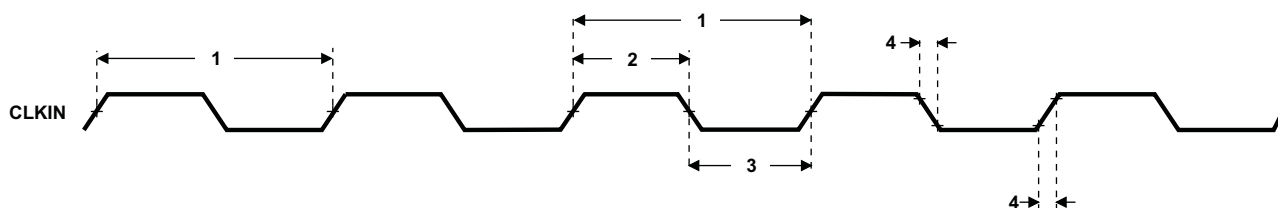
### 6.5.3 Clock PLL Electrical Data/Timing (Input and Output Clocks)

**Table 6-3. Timing Requirements for CLKIN<sup>(1) (2)</sup> (see Figure 6-7)**

| NO. |                                                                      | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V      |                                    |       | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V       |                                    |     | UNIT |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                                                                      | MIN                            | NOM                                | MAX   | MIN                            | NOM                                | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>c</sub> (CLKIN)<br>Cycle time, external clock driven on CLKIN |                                | 88.577,<br>83.333,<br>or<br>81.380 | 16.67 |                                | 88.577,<br>83.333,<br>or<br>81.380 | 10  | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKINH)<br>Pulse width, CLKIN high                   | 0.466 * t <sub>c</sub> (CLKIN) |                                    |       | 0.466 * t <sub>c</sub> (CLKIN) |                                    |     | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKINL)<br>Pulse width, CLKIN low                    | 0.466 * t <sub>c</sub> (CLKIN) |                                    |       | 0.466 * t <sub>c</sub> (CLKIN) |                                    |     | ns   |
| 4   | t <sub>t</sub> (CLKIN)<br>Transition time, CLKIN                     | 0.34 * t <sub>c</sub> (CLKIN)  |                                    |       | 0.34 * t <sub>c</sub> (CLKIN)  |                                    |     | ns   |

(1) The CLKIN frequency and PLL multiply factor should be chosen such that the resulting clock frequency is within the specific range for CPU operating frequency.

(2) The reference points for the rise and fall transitions are measured at V<sub>IL</sub> MAX and V<sub>IH</sub> MIN.


**Figure 6-7. CLKIN Timing**

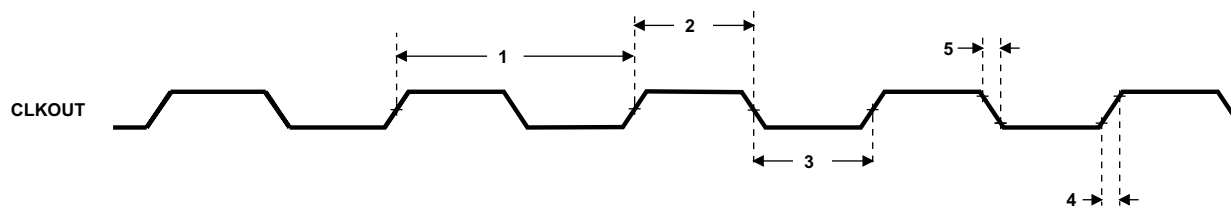
**Table 6-4. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for CLKOUT<sup>(1)</sup> (2)**  
(see [Figure 6-8](#))

| NO. | PARAMETER                                                              | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V |       | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                                                                        | MIN                       | MAX   | MIN                      | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>c</sub> (CLKOUT) Cycle time, CLKOUT                             | P                         | 16.67 | P                        | 10  | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKOUTH) Pulse duration, CLKOUT high                   | 7.497                     | 9.163 | 4.5                      | 5.5 | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKOUTL) Pulse duration, CLKOUT low                    | 7.497                     | 9.163 | 4.5                      | 5.5 | ns   |
| 4   | t <sub>t</sub> (CLKOUTR) Transition time (rise), CLKOUT <sup>(3)</sup> |                           | 5     |                          | 5   | ns   |
| 5   | t <sub>t</sub> (CLKOUTF) Transition time (fall), CLKOUT <sup>(3)</sup> |                           | 5     |                          | 5   | ns   |

(1) The reference points for the rise and fall transitions are measured at V<sub>OL</sub> MAX and V<sub>OH</sub> MIN.

(2) P = 1/SYSCLK clock frequency in nanoseconds (ns). For example, when SYSCLK frequency is 100 MHz, use P = 10 ns.

(3) Transition time is measured with the slew rate set to FAST and DV<sub>DDIO</sub> = 1.65 V. (For more detailed information, see the [Section 4.6.5](#), *Output Slew Rate Control Register (OSRCR) [1C16h]*).



**Figure 6-8. CLKOUT Timing**

## **6.6 Direct Memory Access (DMA) Controller**

The DMA controller is used to move data among internal memory, external memory, and peripherals without intervention from the CPU and in the background of CPU operation.

The DSP includes a total of four DMA controllers. Aside from the DSP resources they can access, all four DMA controllers are identical.

The DMA controller has the following features:

- Operation that is independent of the CPU.
- Four channels, which allow the DMA controller to keep track of the context of four independent block transfers.
- Event synchronization. DMA transfers in each channel can be made dependent on the occurrence of selected events.
- An interrupt for each channel. Each channel can send an interrupt to the CPU on completion of the programmed transfer.
- A dedicated clock idle domain. The four device DMA controllers can be put into a low-power state by independently turning off their input clocks.

### **6.6.1 DMA Channel Synchronization Events**

The DMA controllers allow activity in their channels to be synchronized to selected events. The DSP supports 20 separate synchronization events and each channel can be tied to separate sync events independent of the other channels. Synchronization events are selected by programming the CHnEVT field in the DMA<sub>n</sub> channel event source registers (DMA<sub>n</sub>CESR1 and DMA<sub>n</sub>CESR2).

## 6.7 Reset

Supports only one type of reset, device reset.

The VC5504 has two main types of reset: hardware reset and software reset.

Hardware reset is responsible for initializing all key states of the device. It occurs whenever the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin is asserted or when the internal power-on-reset (POR) circuit deasserts an internal signal called POWERGOOD. VC5504 device's internal POR is a voltage comparator that monitors the DSP\_LDOO pin voltage and generates the internal POWERGOOD signal. POWERGOOD is asserted when the DSP\_LDOO voltage is above a minimum threshold voltage provided by the bandgap. On VC5504, the voltage comparator circuit is present and active in the POR circuit even though the DSP\_LDO is not currently supported. The  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin and the POWERGOOD signal are internally combined with a logical AND gate to produce an (active low) hardware reset (see [Figure 6-9, Power-On Reset Timing Requirements](#) and [Figure 6-10, Reset Timing Requirements](#)).

There are two types of software reset: the CPU's software reset instruction and the software control of the peripheral reset signals. For more information on the CPU's software reset instruction, see the *TMS320C55x CPU 3.0 CPU Reference Guide* (literature number: [SWPU073](#)). In all documentation, all references to "reset" refer to hardware reset. Any references to software reset will explicitly state software reset.

The RTC has one additional type of reset, a power-on-reset (POR) for the registers in the RTC core. This POR monitors the voltage of  $\text{CV}_{\text{DD\_RTC}}$  and resets the RTC registers when power is first applied to the RTC core.

### 6.7.1 Power-On Reset (POR) Circuits

The VC5504 device includes two power-on reset (POR) circuits, one for the RTC (RTC POR) and another for the rest of the chip (MAIN POR).

#### 6.7.1.1 RTC Power-On Reset (POR)

The RTC POR ensures that the flip-flops in the  $\text{CV}_{\text{DD\_RTC}}$  power domain have an initial state upon powerup. In particular, the RTCNOPWR register is reset by this POR and is used to indicate that the RTC time registers need to be initialized with the current time and date when power is first applied.

#### 6.7.1.2 Main Power-On Reset (POR)

The VC5504 device includes an analog power-on reset (POR) circuit that keeps the DSP in reset until specific voltages have reached predetermined levels. The output of the POR circuit, POWERGOOD, is held low until the following conditions are satisfied:

- ANA\_LDO1 is powered and the bandgap is active for at least approximately 8 ms
- VDD\_ANA is powered for at least approximately 4 ms
- DSP\_LDOO is powered and above a threshold of approximately 900 mV (see **Note**.)

Once these conditions are met, the internal POWERGOOD signal is set high. The POWERGOOD signal is internally combined with the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin signal, via an AND-gate, to produce the DSP subsystem's global reset. This global reset is the hardware reset for the whole chip, except the RTC. When the global reset is deasserted (high), the boot sequence starts. For more detailed information on the boot sequence, see [Section 4.4, Boot Sequence](#).

**Note:** The DSP\_LDO is not supported on VC5504 device, but its output voltage is still monitored by the MAIN POR and must reach, and remain, higher than the POR's threshold for the POWERGOOD signal to be high. The DSP\_LDOO pin must be left floating and be properly bypassed as specified in the DSP\_LDOO entry in [Table 3-17, Regulators and Power Management Terminal Functions](#). By leaving this pin floating, the VC5504's internal circuits provide the necessary voltage above the POR's threshold for POWERGOOD.



### 6.7.1.3 Reset Pin ( $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ )

The VC5504 can receive an external reset signal on the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin. As specified above in [Section 6.7.1.2, Main Power-On Reset](#), the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin is combined with the internal POWERGOOD signal, that is generated by the MAIN POR, via an AND-gate. The output of the AND gate provides the hardware reset to the chip. The  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin may be tied high and the MAIN POR will provide the hardware reset, or the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin may be externally generated.

Once the internal hardware reset, from the MAIN POR and the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin, goes high, the DSP clock generator is enabled and the DSP starts the boot sequence. For more information on the boot sequence, see [Section 4.4, Boot Sequence](#).

### 6.7.2 Pin Behaviors at Reset

During normal operation, pins are controlled by the respective peripheral selected in the External Bus Selection Register (EBSR) register. During power-on reset and reset, the behavior of the output pins changes and is categorized as follows:

- **High Group:**  $\overline{\text{EM\_CS4}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{EM\_CS5}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{EM\_CS2}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{EM\_CS3}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{EM\_DQM0}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{EM\_DQM1}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{EM\_OE}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{EM\_WE}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{SPI\_CS3}}$ , RSV15, RSV14, XF
- **Low Group:** SPI\_CLK,  $\overline{\text{EM\_R/W}}$ , MMC0\_CLK/I2S0\_CLK/GP[0], MMC1\_CLK/I2S1\_CLK/GP[6], RSV12
- **Z Group:** EM\_D[15:0], EMU[1:0], SCL, SDA, SPI\_RX, SPI\_TX, I2S2\_RX/GP[20]/SPI\_RX, I2S2\_DX/GP[27]/SPI\_TX, I2S2\_RTS/GP[28]/I2S3\_CLK, I2S2\_CTS/GP[29]/I2S3\_RS, I2S2\_RXD/GP[30]/I2S3\_RX, I2S2\_TXD/GP[31]/I2S3\_DX, GP[12], GP[13], GP[14], GP[15], GP[16], GP[17], I2S2\_CLK/GP[18]/SPI\_CLK, I2S2\_FS/GP[19]/SPI\_CS0, RTC\_CLKOUT, MMC0\_CMD/I2S0\_FS/GP[1], MMC0\_D0/I2S0\_DX/GP[2], MMC0\_D1/I2S0\_RX/GP[3], MMC0\_D2/GP[4], MMC0\_D3/GP[5], MMC1\_CMD/I2S1\_FS/GP[7], MMC1\_D0/I2S1\_DX/GP[8], MMC1\_D1/I2S1\_RX/GP[9], MMC1\_D2/GP[10], MMC1\_D3/GP[11], TDO, WAKEUP
- **CLKOUT Group:** CLKOUT, SPI\_CS1
- **SYNCH 0→1 Group:** SPI\_CS0, SPI\_CS2, RSV13
- **SYNCH 1→0 Group:** RSV10, RSV11
- **SYNCH X→1 Group:** EM\_BA[1:0]
- **SYNCH X→0 Group:** EM\_A[20:0]

6.7.3 Reset Electrical Data/Timing

Table 6-5. Timing Requirements for Reset<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-9 and Figure 6-10)

| NO. |                                                                    | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----|--------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                                                                    | MIN                       | MAX | MIN                      | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>w(RSTL)</sub> Pulse duration, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ low | 3P                        |     | 3P                       |     | ns   |

(1) (1)P = 1/SYSCLK clock frequency in ns. For example, if SYSCLK = 12 MHz, use P = 83.3 ns. In IDLE3 mode the system clock generator is bypassed and the SYSCLK frequency is equal to either CLKIN or the RTC clock frequency depending on CLK\_SEL.

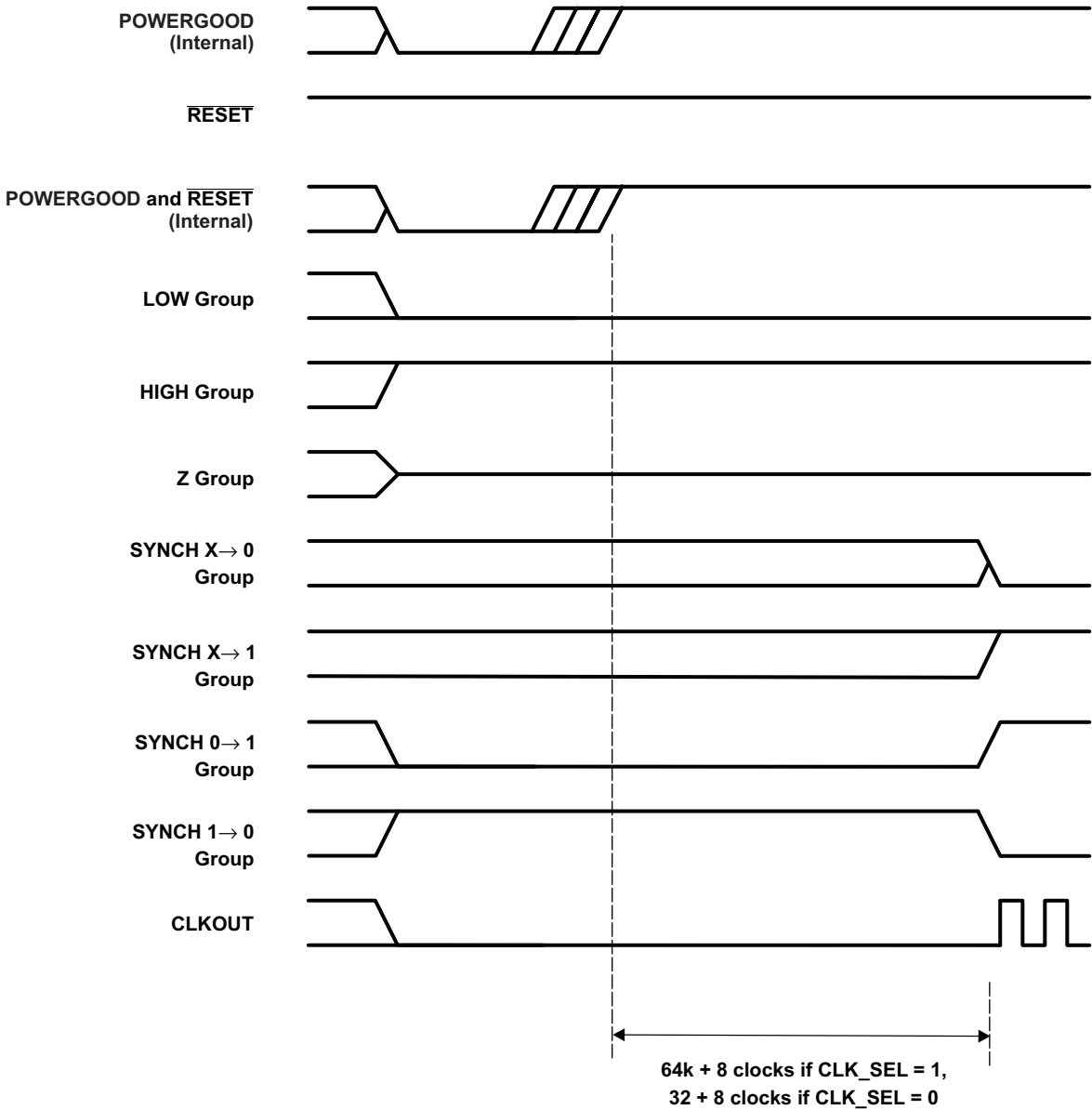


Figure 6-9. Power-On Reset Timing Requirements

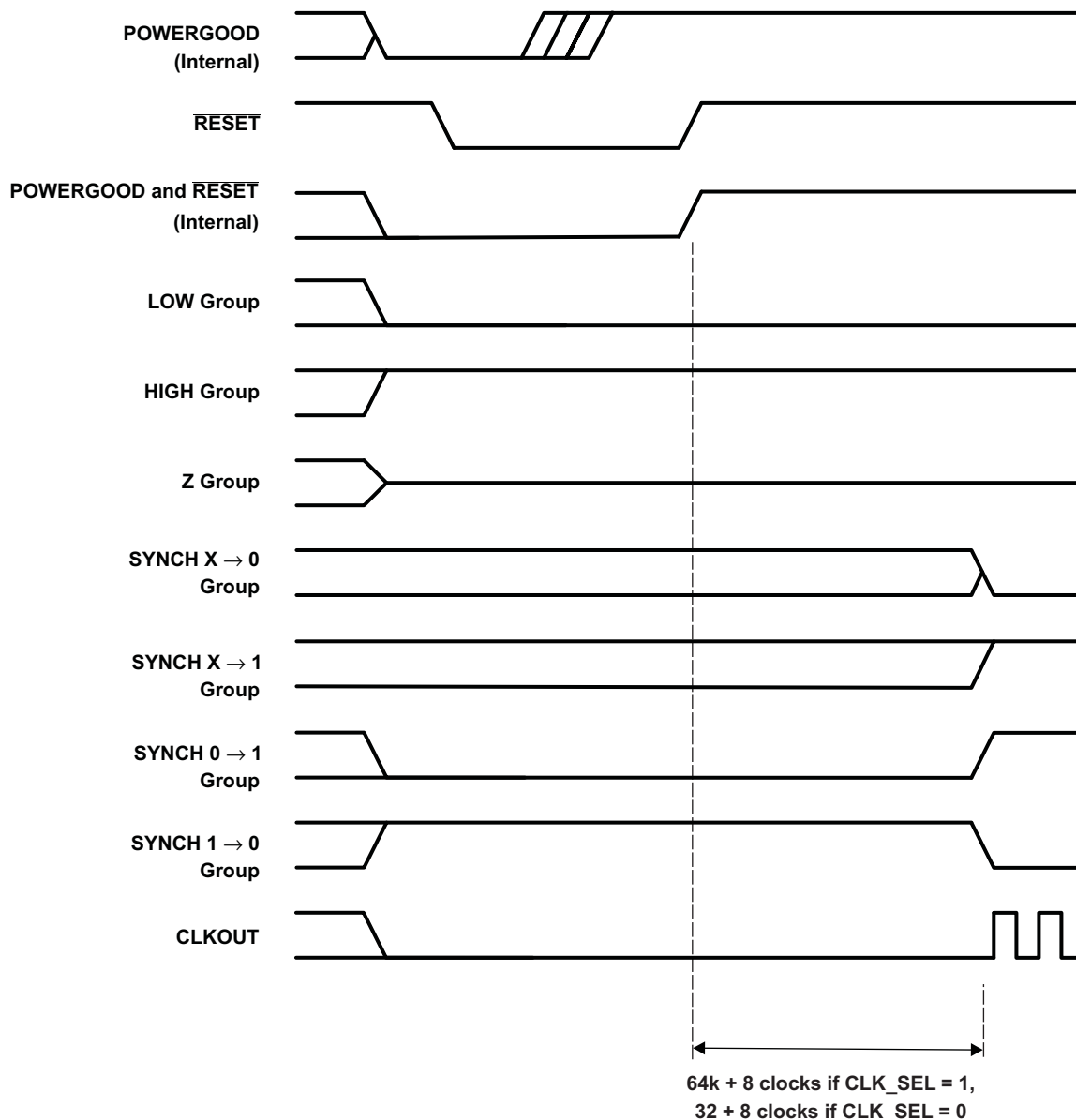


Figure 6-10. Reset Timing Requirements

## 6.8 Wake-up Events, Interrupts, and XF

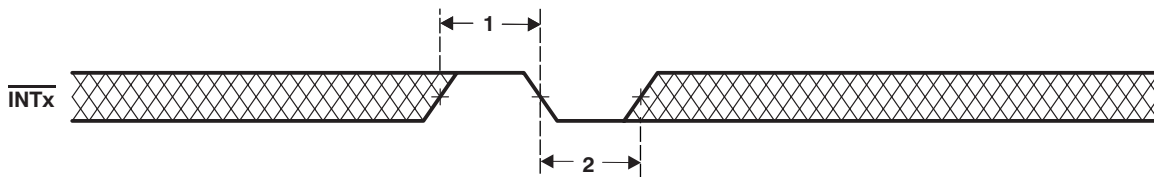
The VC5504 device has a number of interrupts to service the needs of its peripherals. The interrupts can be selectively enabled or disabled.

### 6.8.1 Interrupts Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-6. Timing Requirements for Interrupts<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-11)**

| NO. |                                                                 | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                                                                 | MIN                                                   | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>w</sub> (INTH) Pulse duration, interrupt high CPU active | 2P                                                    |     | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (INTL) Pulse duration, interrupt low CPU active  | 2P                                                    |     | ns   |

(1) P = 1/SYSCLK clock frequency in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, use P = 10 ns.



**Figure 6-11. External Interrupt Timings**

### 6.8.2 Wake-Up From IDLE Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-7. Timing Requirements for Wake-Up From IDLE (see Figure 6-12)**

| NO. |                                                                                             | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                                                                                             | MIN                                                   | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>w</sub> (WKPL) Pulse duration, WAKEUP or $\overline{\text{INTx}}$ low, SYSCLKDIS = 1 | 10                                                    |     | ns   |

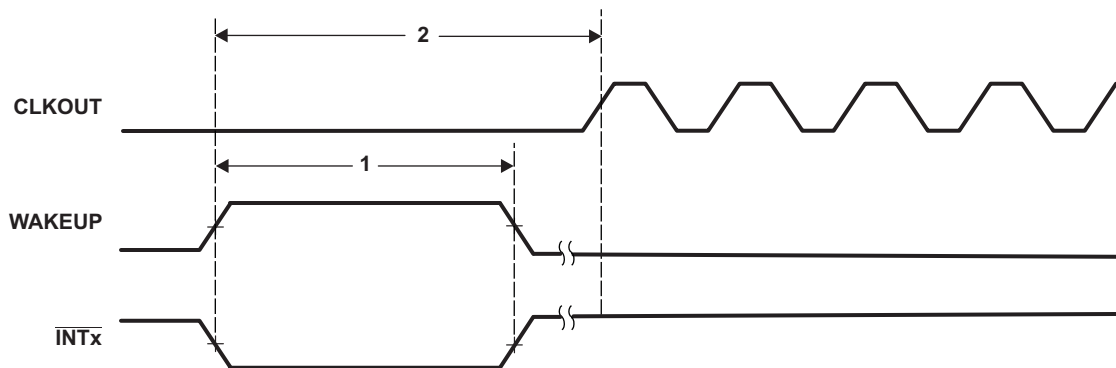
**Table 6-8. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions For Wake-Up From IDLE<sup>(1)</sup> <sup>(2)</sup> <sup>(3)</sup> (see Figure 6-12)**

| NO. | PARAMETER                       |                                              |                                                                                      | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     |     | UNIT |
|-----|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|
|     |                                 |                                              |                                                                                      | MIN                                                   | TYP | MAX |      |
| 2   | t <sub>d</sub> (WKEVTH-C KLGEN) | Delay time, Wake-Up event high to CPU active | IDLE3 Mode with SYSCLKDIS = 1, WAKEUP or $\overline{\text{INTx}}$ event, CLK_SEL = 1 | P                                                     |     |     | ns   |
|     |                                 |                                              | IDLE3 Mode with SYSCLKDIS = 1, WAKEUP or $\overline{\text{INTx}}$ event, CLK_SEL = 0 | C                                                     |     |     | ns   |
|     |                                 |                                              | IDLE2 Mode; $\overline{\text{INTx}}$ event                                           | 3P                                                    |     |     | ns   |

(1) P = 1/SYSCLK clock frequency in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, P = 10 ns.

(2) C = 1/RTCCLK = 30.5 μs. RTCCLK is the clock output of the 32.768-kHz RTC oscillator.

(3) Assumes the internal LDOs are used with a 0.1μF bandgap capacitor.



- A. INT[1:0] can only be used as a wake-up event for IDLE3 and IDLE2 modes.
- B. RTC interrupt (internal signal) can be used as wake-up event for IDLE3 and IDLE2 modes.
- C. Any unmasked interrupt can be used to exit the IDLE2 mode.
- D. CLKOUT reflects either the CPU clock, USB PHY, or PLL clock dependent on the setting of the CLOCKOUT Clock Source Register. For this diagram, CLKOUT refers to the CPU clock.

Figure 6-12. Wake-Up From IDLE Timings

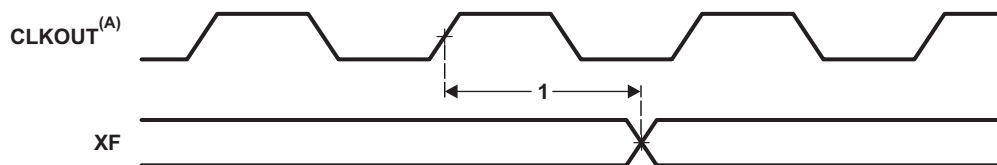
### 6.8.3 XF Electrical Data/Timing

Table 6-9. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions For XF<sup>(1)</sup> (2)  
(see Figure 6-13)

| NO. | PARAMETER          |                                    | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |      | UNIT |
|-----|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|------|
|     |                    |                                    | MIN                                                   | MAX  |      |
| 1   | t <sub>d(XF)</sub> | Delay time, CLKOUT high to XF high | 0                                                     | 10.2 | ns   |

(1) P = 1/SYSCLK clock frequency in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, P = 10 ns.

(2) C = 1/RTCCCLK = 30.5 μs. RTCCCLK is the clock output of the 32.768-kHz RTC oscillator.



- A. CLKOUT reflects either the CPU clock, USB PHY, or PLL clock dependent on the setting of the CLOCKOUT Clock Source Register. For this diagram, CLKOUT refers to the CPU clock.

Figure 6-13. XF Timings

## 6.9 External Memory Interface (EMIF)

VC5505 supports several memory and external device interfaces, including: NOR Flash, NAND Flash, and SRAM.

The EMIF provides an 8-bit or 16-bit data bus, an address bus width up to 21 bits, and 4 chip selects, along with memory control signals.

The EM\_A[20:15] address signals are multiplexed with the GPIO peripheral and controlled by the External Bus Selection Register (EBSR). For more detail on the pin muxing, see the [Section 4.6.1, External Bus Selection Register \(EBSR\)](#).

### 6.9.1 EMIF Asynchronous Memory Support

The EMIF supports asynchronous:

- SRAM memories

- NAND Flash memories
- NOR Flash memories

The EMIF data bus can be configured for both 8- or 16-bit width. The device supports up to 21 address lines and four external wait/interrupt inputs. Up to four asynchronous chip selects are supported by EMIF (EM\_CS[5:2]).

Each chip select has the following individually programmable attributes:

- Data bus width
- Read cycle timings: setup, hold, strobe
- Write cycle timings: setup, hold, strobe
- Bus turn around time
- Extended Wait Option With Programmable Timeout
- Select Strobe Option
- NAND flash controller supports 1-bit and 4-bit ECC calculation on blocks of 512 bytes

### 6.9.2 EMIF Peripheral Register Description(s)

Table 6-10 shows the EMIF registers.

**Table 6-10. External Memory Interface (EMIF) Peripheral Registers<sup>(1)</sup>**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM     | REGISTER NAME                                    |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 1000h             | REV         | Revision Register                                |
| 1001h             | STATUS      | Status Register                                  |
| 1004h             | AWCCR1      | Asynchronous Wait Cycle Configuration Register 1 |
| 1005h             | AWCCR2      | Asynchronous Wait Cycle Configuration Register 2 |
| 1010h             | ACS2CR1     | Asynchronous CS2 Configuration Register 1        |
| 1011h             | ACS2CR2     | Asynchronous CS2 Configuration Register 2        |
| 1014h             | ACS3CR1     | Asynchronous CS3 Configuration Register 1        |
| 1015h             | ACS3CR2     | Asynchronous CS3 Configuration Register 2        |
| 1018h             | ACS4CR1     | Asynchronous CS4 Configuration Register 1        |
| 1019h             | ACS4CR2     | Asynchronous CS4 Configuration Register 2        |
| 101Ch             | ACS5CR1     | Asynchronous CS5 Configuration Register 1        |
| 101Dh             | ACS5CR2     | Asynchronous CS5 Configuration Register 2        |
| 1040h             | EIRR        | EMIF Interrupt Raw Register                      |
| 1044h             | EIMR        | EMIF Interrupt Mask Register                     |
| 1048h             | EIMSR       | EMIF Interrupt Mask Set Register                 |
| 104Ch             | EIMCR       | EMIF Interrupt Mask Clear Register               |
| 1060h             | NANDFCR     | NAND Flash Control Register                      |
| 1064h             | NANDFSR1    | NAND Flash Status Register 1                     |
| 1065h             | NANDFSR2    | NAND Flash Status Register 2                     |
| 1068h             | PGMODECTRL1 | Page Mode Control Register 1                     |
| 1069h             | PGMODECTRL2 | Page Mode Control Register 2                     |
| 1070h             | NCS2ECC1    | NAND Flash CS2 1-Bit ECC Register 1              |
| 1071h             | NCS2ECC2    | NAND Flash CS2 1-Bit ECC Register 2              |
| 1074h             | NCS3ECC1    | NAND Flash CS3 1-Bit ECC Register 1              |
| 1075h             | NCS3ECC2    | NAND Flash CS3 1-Bit ECC Register 2              |
| 1078h             | NCS4ECC1    | NAND Flash CS4 1-Bit ECC Register 1              |

(1) Before reading or writing to the EMIF registers, be sure to set the BYTEMODE bits to 00b in the EMIF system control register to enable word accesses to the EMIF registers.

**Table 6-10. External Memory Interface (EMIF) Peripheral Registers <sup>(1)</sup> (continued)**

| HEX ADDRESS<br>RANGE | ACRONYM         | REGISTER NAME                                 |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1079h                | NCS4ECC2        | NAND Flash CS4 1-Bit ECC Register 2           |
| 107Ch                | NCS5ECC1        | NAND Flash CS5 1-Bit ECC Register 1           |
| 107Dh                | NCS5ECC2        | NAND Flash CS5 1-Bit ECC Register 2           |
| 10BCh                | NAND4BITECCLOAD | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Load Register            |
| 10C0h                | NAND4BITECC1    | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Register 1               |
| 10C1h                | NAND4BITECC2    | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Register 2               |
| 10C4h                | NAND4BITECC3    | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Register 3               |
| 10C5h                | NAND4BITECC4    | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Register 4               |
| 10C8h                | NAND4BITECC5    | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Register 5               |
| 10C9h                | NAND4BITECC6    | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Register 6               |
| 10CCh                | NAND4BITECC7    | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Register 7               |
| 10CDh                | NAND4BITECC8    | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Register 8               |
| 10D0h                | NANDERRADD1     | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Error Address Register 1 |
| 10D1h                | NANDERRADD2     | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Error Address Register 2 |
| 10D4h                | NANDERRADD3     | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Error Address Register 3 |
| 10D5h                | NANDERRADD4     | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Error Address Register 4 |
| 10D8h                | NANDERRVAL1     | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Error Value Register 1   |
| 10D9h                | NANDERRVAL2     | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Error Value Register 2   |
| 10DCh                | NANDERRVAL3     | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Error Value Register 3   |
| 10DDh                | NANDERRVAL4     | NAND Flash 4-Bit ECC Error Value Register 4   |

### 6.9.3 EMIF Electrical Data/Timing $CV_{DD} = 1.05\text{ V}$ , $DV_{DDEMIF} = 3.3/2.8/2.5/1.8\text{ V}$

**Table 6-11. Timing Requirements for EMIF Asynchronous Memory<sup>(1)</sup>** (see [Figure 6-14](#), [Figure 6-16](#), and [Figure 6-17](#))

| NO.              |                                                      |                                                                         | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> = 3.3/2.8/2.5/1.8 V |     |     | UNIT |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|
|                  |                                                      |                                                                         | MIN                                                                   | NOM | MAX |      |
| READS and WRITES |                                                      |                                                                         |                                                                       |     |     |      |
| 2                | t <sub>w(EM_WAIT)</sub>                              | Pulse duration, EM_WAITx assertion and deassertion                      | 2E                                                                    |     |     | ns   |
| READS            |                                                      |                                                                         |                                                                       |     |     |      |
| 12               | t <sub>su(EMDV-EMOE<math>\overline{H}</math>)}</sub> | Setup time, EM_D[15:0] valid before $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high            | 14.5                                                                  |     |     | ns   |
| 13               | t <sub>h(EMOE<math>\overline{H}</math>-EMDIV)</sub>  | Hold time, EM_D[15:0] valid after $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high              | 0                                                                     |     |     | ns   |
| 14               | t <sub>su (EMOEL-EMWAIT)</sub>                       | Setup Time, EM_WAITx asserted before end of Strobe Phase <sup>(2)</sup> | 4E + 9                                                                |     |     | ns   |
| WRITES           |                                                      |                                                                         |                                                                       |     |     |      |
| 26               | t <sub>su (EMWEL-EMWAIT)</sub>                       | Setup Time, EM_WAITx asserted before end of Strobe Phase <sup>(2)</sup> | 4E + 9                                                                |     |     | ns   |

(1) E = SYSCLK period in ns, if EMIF is set for "full rate" **or** E = SYSCLK/2 period in ns, if EMIF is set for "half rate" as defined by bit 14 of the EMIF Status register (0x1001h). For example, when EMIF is set to full rate and SYSCLK is selected and set to 100 MHz, E = 10 ns.

(2) Setup before end of STROBE phase (if no extended wait states are inserted) by which EM\_WAITx must be asserted to add extended wait states. [Figure 6-16](#) and [Figure 6-17](#) describe EMIF transactions that include extended wait states inserted during the STROBE phase. However, cycles inserted as part of this extended wait period should not be counted; the 4E requirement is to the start of where the HOLD phase would begin if there were no extended wait cycles.



**Table 6-12. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for EMIF Asynchronous Memory<sup>(1)</sup> <sup>(2)</sup> (see Figure 6-15 and Figure 6-17)<sup>(3)</sup>**

| NO.              | PARAMETER                      |                                                                                      | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> = 3.3/2.8/2.5/1.8 V |                        |                            | UNIT |
|------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------|
|                  |                                |                                                                                      | MIN                                                                   | NOM                    | MAX                        |      |
| READS and WRITES |                                |                                                                                      |                                                                       |                        |                            |      |
| 1                | t <sub>d</sub> (TURNAROUND)    | Turn around time                                                                     | (TA)*E - 9                                                            | (TA)*E                 | (TA)*E + 9                 | ns   |
| READS            |                                |                                                                                      |                                                                       |                        |                            |      |
| 3                | t <sub>c</sub> (EMRCYCLE)      | EMIF read cycle time (EW = 0)                                                        | (RS+RST+RH)*E - 9                                                     | (RS+RST+RH)*E          | (RS+RST+RH)*E + 9          | ns   |
|                  |                                | EMIF read cycle time (EW = 1)                                                        | (RS+RST+RH+(EWC*16))*E - 9                                            | (RS+RST+RH+(EWC*16))*E | (RS+RST+RH+(EWC*16))*E + 9 | ns   |
| 4                | t <sub>su</sub> (EMCEL-EMOEL)  | Output setup time, $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ low to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ low (SS = 0)  | (RS)*E-9                                                              | (RS)*E                 | (RS)*E+9                   | ns   |
|                  |                                | Output setup time, $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ low to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ low (SS = 1)  | -9                                                                    | 0                      | +9                         | ns   |
| 5                | t <sub>h</sub> (EMOEH-EMCEH)   | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high to $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ high (SS = 0) | (RH)*E - 9                                                            | (RH)*E                 | (RH)*E + 9                 | ns   |
|                  |                                | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high to $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ high (SS = 1) | -9                                                                    | 0                      | +9                         | ns   |
| 6                | t <sub>su</sub> (EMBAV-EMOEL)  | Output setup time, EM_BA[1:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ low                       | (RS)*E-9                                                              | (RS)*E                 | (RS)*E+9                   | ns   |
| 7                | t <sub>h</sub> (EMOEH-EMBAIV)  | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high to EM_BA[1:0] invalid                     | (RH)*E-9                                                              | (RH)*E                 | (RH)*E+9                   | ns   |
| 8                | t <sub>su</sub> (EMBAV-EMOEL)  | Output setup time, EM_A[20:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ low                       | (RS)*E-9                                                              | (RS)*E                 | (RS)*E+9                   | ns   |
| 9                | t <sub>h</sub> (EMOEH-EMAIV)   | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high to EM_A[20:0] invalid                     | (RH)*E-9                                                              | (RH)*E                 | (RH)*E+9                   | ns   |
| 10               | t <sub>w</sub> (EMOEL)         | $\overline{EM\_OE}$ active low width (EW = 0)                                        | (RST)*E-9                                                             | (RST)*E                | (RST)*E+9                  | ns   |
|                  |                                | $\overline{EM\_OE}$ active low width (EW = 1)                                        | (RST+(EWC*16))*E-9                                                    | (RST+(EWC*16))*E       | (RST+(EWC*16))*E+9         | ns   |
| 11               | t <sub>d</sub> (EMWAITH-EMOEH) | Delay time from EM_WAITx deasserted to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high                      | 4E-9                                                                  | 4E                     | 4E+9                       | ns   |
| WRITES           |                                |                                                                                      |                                                                       |                        |                            |      |
| 15               | t <sub>c</sub> (EMWCYCLE)      | EMIF write cycle time (EW = 0)                                                       | (WS+WST+WH)*E-9                                                       | (WS+WST+WH)*E          | (WS+WST+WH)*E+9            | ns   |
|                  |                                | EMIF write cycle time (EW = 1)                                                       | (WS+WST+WH+(EWC*16))*E - 9                                            | (WS+WST+WH+(EWC*16))*E | (WS+WST+WH+(EWC*16))*E + 9 | ns   |
| 16               | t <sub>su</sub> (EMCSL-EMWEL)  | Output setup time, $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ low to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low (SS = 0)  | (WS)*E - 9                                                            | (WS)*E                 | (WS)*E + 9                 | ns   |
|                  |                                | Output setup time, $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ low to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low (SS = 1)  | -9                                                                    | 0                      | +9                         | ns   |
| 17               | t <sub>h</sub> (EMWEH-EMCSH)   | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ high (SS = 0) | (WH)*E-9                                                              | (WH)*E                 | (WH)*E+9                   | ns   |
|                  |                                | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ high (SS = 1) | -9                                                                    | 0                      | +9                         | ns   |
| 18               | t <sub>su</sub> (EMBAV-EMWEL)  | Output setup time, EM_BA[1:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low                       | (WS)*E-9                                                              | (WS)*E                 | (WS)*E+9                   | ns   |
| 19               | t <sub>h</sub> (EMWEH-EMBAIV)  | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to EM_BA[1:0] invalid                     | (WH)*E-9                                                              | (WH)*E                 | (WH)*E+9                   | ns   |
| 20               | t <sub>su</sub> (EMAV-EMWEL)   | Output setup time, EM_A[20:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low                       | (WS)*E-9                                                              | (WS)*E                 | (WS)*E+9                   | ns   |
| 21               | t <sub>h</sub> (EMWEH-EMAIV)   | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to EM_A[20:0] invalid                     | (WH)*E-9                                                              | (WH)*E                 | (WH)*E+9                   | ns   |

(1) TA = Turn around, RS = Read setup, RST = Read strobe, RH = Read hold, WS = Write setup, WST = Write strobe, WH = Write hold, MEWC = Maximum external wait cycles. These parameters are programmed via the Asynchronous Configuration and Asynchronous Wait Cycle Configuration Registers.

(2) E = SYSCLK period in ns, if EMIF is set for "full rate" or E = SYSCLK/2 period in ns, if EMIF is set for "half rate" as defined by bit 14 of the EMIF Status register (0x1001h). For example, when EMIF is set to full rate and SYSCLK is selected and set to 100 MHz, E = 10 ns.

(3) EWC = external wait cycles determined by EM\_WAITx input signal. EWC supports the following range of values EWC[256-1]. Note that the maximum wait time before timeout is specified by bit field MEWC in the Asynchronous Wait Cycle Configuration Register.

**Table 6-12. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for EMIF Asynchronous Memory <sup>(1)</sup> <sup>(2)</sup> (see [Figure 6-15](#) and [Figure 6-17](#)) <sup>(3)</sup> (continued)**

| NO. | PARAMETER              |                                                                  | $CV_{DD} = 1.05\text{ V}$<br>$DV_{DDEMIF} = 3.3/2.8/2.5/1.8\text{ V}$ |                  |                    | UNIT |
|-----|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|
|     |                        |                                                                  | MIN                                                                   | NOM              | MAX                |      |
| 22  | $t_{w(EMWEL)}$         | $\overline{EM\_WE}$ active low width (EW = 0)                    | (WST)*E-9                                                             | (WST)*E          | (WST)*E+9          | ns   |
|     |                        | $\overline{EM\_WE}$ active low width (EW = 1)                    | (WST+(EWC*16))*E-9                                                    | (WST+(EWC*16))*E | (WST+(EWC*16))*E+9 | ns   |
| 23  | $t_{d(EMWAITH-EMWEH)}$ | Delay time from EM_WAITx deasserted to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high  | 3E-9                                                                  | 4E               | 4E+9               | ns   |
| 24  | $t_{su(EMDV-EMWEL)}$   | Output setup time, EM_D[15:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low   | (WS)*E-9                                                              | (WS)*E           | (WS)*E+9           | ns   |
| 25  | $t_{h(EMWEH-EMDIV)}$   | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to EM_D[15:0] invalid | (WH)*E-9                                                              | (WH)*E           | (WH)*E+9           | ns   |

#### 6.9.4 EMIF Electrical Data/Timing $CV_{DD} = 1.3\text{ V}$ , $DV_{DDEMIF} = 3.3/2.8/2.5/1.8\text{ V}$

**Table 6-13. Timing Requirements for EMIF Asynchronous Memory<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-14, Figure 6-16, and Figure 6-17)**

| NO.              |                                        |                                                                         | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V<br>DV <sub>DDEMIF</sub> = 3.3/2.8/2.5/1.8 V |     |     | UNIT |
|------------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|
|                  |                                        |                                                                         | MIN                                                                  | NOM | MAX |      |
| READS and WRITES |                                        |                                                                         |                                                                      |     |     |      |
| 2                | t <sub>w(EM_WAIT)</sub>                | Pulse duration, EM_WAITx assertion and deassertion                      | 2E                                                                   |     |     | ns   |
| READS            |                                        |                                                                         |                                                                      |     |     |      |
| 12               | t <sub>su(EMDV-EMOE<sub>H</sub>)</sub> | Setup time, EM_D[15:0] valid before $\overline{\text{EM\_OE}}$ high     | 11                                                                   |     |     | ns   |
| 13               | t <sub>h(EMOE<sub>H</sub>-EMDIV)</sub> | Hold time, EM_D[15:0] valid after $\overline{\text{EM\_OE}}$ high       | 0                                                                    |     |     | ns   |
| 14               | t <sub>su (EMOEL-EMWAIT)</sub>         | Setup Time, EM_WAITx asserted before end of Strobe Phase <sup>(2)</sup> | 4E + 5                                                               |     |     | ns   |
| WRITES           |                                        |                                                                         |                                                                      |     |     |      |
| 26               | t <sub>su (EMWEL-EMWAIT)</sub>         | Setup Time, EM_WAITx asserted before end of Strobe Phase <sup>(2)</sup> | 4E + 5                                                               |     |     | ns   |

- (1) E = SYSCLK period in ns, if EMIF is set for "full rate" **or** E = SYSCLK/2 period in ns, if EMIF is set for "half rate" as defined by bit 14 of the EMIF Status register (0x1001h). For example, when EMIF is set to full rate and SYSCLK is selected and set to 100 MHz, E = 10 ns.
- (2) Setup before end of STROBE phase (if no extended wait states are inserted) by which EM\_WAITx must be asserted to add extended wait states. Figure 6-16 and Figure 6-17 describe EMIF transactions that include extended wait states inserted during the STROBE phase. However, cycles inserted as part of this extended wait period should not be counted; the 4E requirement is to the start of where the HOLD phase would begin if there were no extended wait cycles.

**Table 6-14. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for EMIF Asynchronous Memory<sup>(1) (2) (3)</sup> (see Figure 6-14, Figure 6-16, and Figure 6-17)**

| NO.              | PARAMETER                           |                                                                                      | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V<br>DV <sub>DEMIF</sub> = 3.3/2.8/2.5/1.8 V |                        |                            | UNIT |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------|
|                  |                                     |                                                                                      | MIN                                                                 | NOM                    | MAX                        |      |
| READS and WRITES |                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                     |                        |                            |      |
| 1                | t <sub>d</sub> (TURNAROUND)         | Turn around time                                                                     | (TA)*E - 5                                                          | (TA)*E                 | (TA)*E + 5                 | ns   |
| READS            |                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                     |                        |                            |      |
| 3                | t <sub>c</sub> (EMRCYCLE)           | EMIF read cycle time (EW = 0)                                                        | (RS+RST+RH)*E - 5                                                   | (RS+RST+RH)*E          | (RS+RST+RH)*E + 5          | ns   |
|                  |                                     | EMIF read cycle time (EW = 1)                                                        | (RS+RST+RH+(EWC*16))*E - 5                                          | (RS+RST+RH+(EWC*16))*E | (RS+RST+RH+(EWC*16))*E + 5 | ns   |
| 4                | t <sub>su</sub> (EMCSL-EMOEL)       | Output setup time, $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ low to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ low (SS = 0)  | (RS)*E-5                                                            | (RS)*E                 | (RS)*E+5                   | ns   |
|                  |                                     | Output setup time, $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ low to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ low (SS = 1)  | -5                                                                  | 0                      | +5                         | ns   |
| 5                | t <sub>h</sub> (EMOE-EMCSH)         | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high to $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ high (SS = 0) | (RH)*E - 5                                                          | (RH)*E                 | (RH)*E + 5                 | ns   |
|                  |                                     | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high to $\overline{EM\_CE}[5:2]$ high (SS = 1) | -5                                                                  | 0                      | +5                         | ns   |
| 6                | t <sub>su</sub> (EMBAV-EMOEL)       | Output setup time, EM_BA[1:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ low                       | (RS)*E-5                                                            | (RS)*E                 | (RS)*E+5                   | ns   |
| 7                | t <sub>h</sub> (EMOE-EMBAIV)        | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high to EM_BA[1:0] invalid                     | (RH)*E-5                                                            | (RH)*E                 | (RH)*E+5                   | ns   |
| 8                | t <sub>su</sub> (EMAV-EMOEL)        | Output setup time, EM_A[20:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ low                       | (RS)*E-5                                                            | (RS)*E                 | (RS)*E+5                   | ns   |
| 9                | t <sub>h</sub> (EMOE-EMAIV)         | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high to EM_A[20:0] invalid                     | (RH)*E-5                                                            | (RH)*E                 | (RH)*E+5                   | ns   |
| 10               | t <sub>w</sub> (EMOEL)              | $\overline{EM\_OE}$ active low width (EW = 0)                                        | (RST)*E-5                                                           | (RST)*E                | (RST)*E+5                  | ns   |
|                  |                                     | $\overline{EM\_OE}$ active low width (EW = 1)                                        | (RST+(EWC*16))*E-5                                                  | (RST+(EWC*16))*E       | (RST+(EWC*16))*E+5         | ns   |
| 11               | t <sub>d</sub> (EMWAITH-EMOE-EMOEH) | Delay time from EM_WAITx deasserted to $\overline{EM\_OE}$ high                      | 4E-5                                                                | 4E                     | 4E+5                       | ns   |
| WRITES           |                                     |                                                                                      |                                                                     |                        |                            |      |
| 15               | t <sub>c</sub> (EMWCYCLE)           | EMIF write cycle time (EW = 0)                                                       | (WS+WST+WH)*E-5                                                     | (WS+WST+WH)*E          | (WS+WST+WH)*E+5            | ns   |
|                  |                                     | EMIF write cycle time (EW = 1)                                                       | (WS+WST+WH+(EWC*16))*E - 5                                          | (WS+WST+WH+(EWC*16))*E | (WS+WST+WH+(EWC*16))*E + 5 | ns   |
| 16               | t <sub>su</sub> (EMCSL-EMWEL)       | Output setup time, $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ low to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low (SS = 0)  | (WS)*E - 5                                                          | (WS)*E                 | (WS)*E + 5                 | ns   |
|                  |                                     | Output setup time, $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ low to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low (SS = 1)  | -5                                                                  | 0                      | +5                         | ns   |
| 17               | t <sub>h</sub> (EMWEH-EMCSH)        | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ high (SS = 0) | (WH)*E-5                                                            | (WH)*E                 | (WH)*E+5                   | ns   |
|                  |                                     | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to $\overline{EM\_CS}[5:2]$ high (SS = 1) | -5                                                                  | 0                      | +5                         | ns   |
| 18               | t <sub>su</sub> (EMBAV-EMWEL)       | Output setup time, EM_BA[1:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low                       | (WS)*E-5                                                            | (WS)*E                 | (WS)*E+5                   | ns   |
| 19               | t <sub>h</sub> (EMWEH-EMBAIV)       | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to EM_BA[1:0] invalid                     | (WH)*E-5                                                            | (WH)*E                 | (WH)*E+5                   | ns   |
| 20               | t <sub>su</sub> (EMAV-EMWEL)        | Output setup time, EM_A[20:0] valid to $\overline{EM\_WE}$ low                       | (WS)*E-5                                                            | (WS)*E                 | (WS)*E+5                   | ns   |
| 21               | t <sub>h</sub> (EMWEH-EMAIV)        | Output hold time, $\overline{EM\_WE}$ high to EM_A[20:0] invalid                     | (WH)*E-5                                                            | (WH)*E                 | (WH)*E+5                   | ns   |

(1) TA = Turn around, RS = Read setup, RST = Read strobe, RH = Read hold, WS = Write setup, WST = Write strobe, WH = Write hold, MEWC = Maximum external wait cycles. These parameters are programmed via the Asynchronous Configuration and Asynchronous Wait Cycle Configuration Registers.

(2) E = SYSCLK period in ns, if EMIF is set for "full rate" or E = SYSCLK/2 period in ns, if EMIF is set for "half rate" as defined by bit 14 of the EMIF Status register (0x1001h). For example, when EMIF is set to full rate and SYSCLK is selected and set to 100 MHz, E = 10 ns.

(3) EWC = external wait cycles determined by EM\_WAITx input signal. EWC supports the following range of values EWC[256-1]. Note that the maximum wait time before timeout is specified by bit field MEWC in the Asynchronous Wait Cycle Configuration Register.

**Table 6-14. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for EMIF Asynchronous Memory <sup>(1)</sup> <sup>(2)</sup> <sup>(3)</sup> (see [Figure 6-14](#) , [Figure 6-16](#) , and [Figure 6-17](#) ) (continued)**

| NO. | PARAMETER                      |                                                                         | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V<br>DV <sub>DEMIF</sub> = 3.3/2.8/2.5/1.8 V |                  |                    | UNIT |
|-----|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|------|
|     |                                |                                                                         | MIN                                                                 | NOM              | MAX                |      |
| 22  | t <sub>w</sub> (EMWEL)         | $\overline{\text{EM\_WE}}$ active low width (EW = 0)                    | (WST)*E-5                                                           | (WST)*E          | (WST)*E+5          | ns   |
|     |                                | $\overline{\text{EM\_WE}}$ active low width (EW = 1)                    | (WST+(EWC*16))*E-5                                                  | (WST+(EWC*16))*E | (WST+(EWC*16))*E+5 | ns   |
| 23  | t <sub>d</sub> (EMWAITH-EMWEH) | Delay time from EM_WAITx deasserted to $\overline{\text{EM\_WE}}$ high  | 3E-5                                                                | 4E               | 4E+5               | ns   |
| 24  | t <sub>su</sub> (EMDV-EMWEL)   | Output setup time, EM_D[15:0] valid to $\overline{\text{EM\_WE}}$ low   | (WS)*E-5                                                            | (WS)*E           | (WS)*E+5           | ns   |
| 25  | t <sub>h</sub> (EMWEH-EMDIV)   | Output hold time, $\overline{\text{EM\_WE}}$ high to EM_D[15:0] invalid | (WH)*E-5                                                            | (WH)*E           | (WH)*E+5           | ns   |

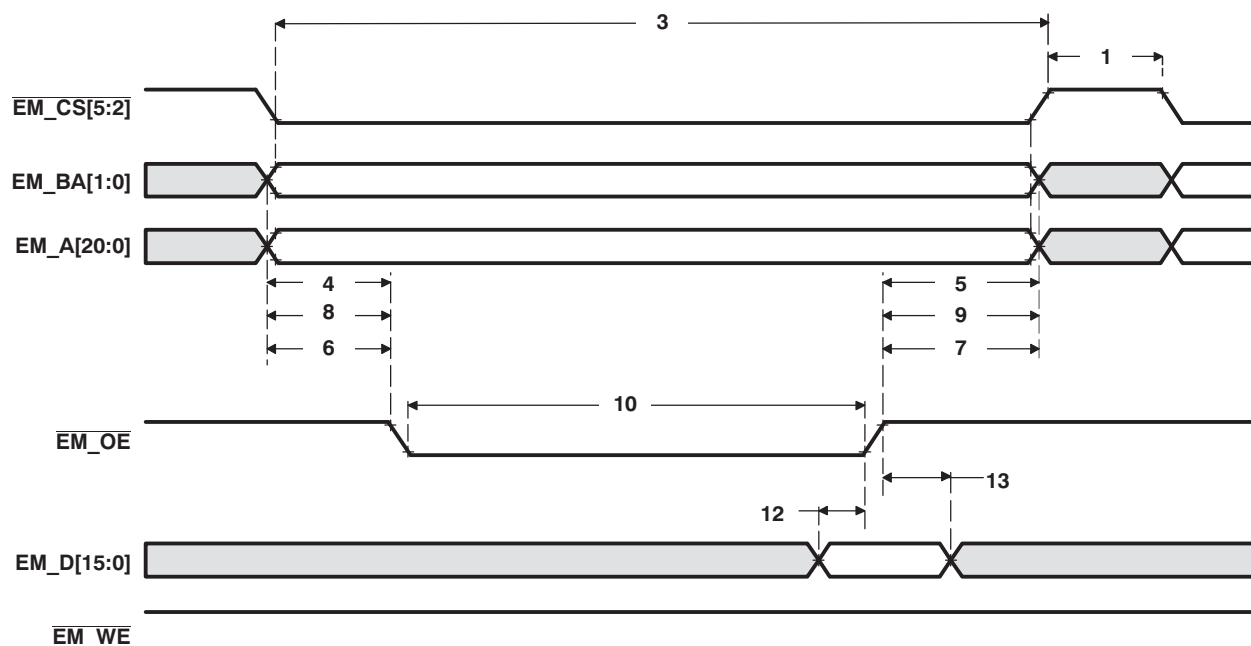


Figure 6-14. Asynchronous Memory Read Timing for EMIF

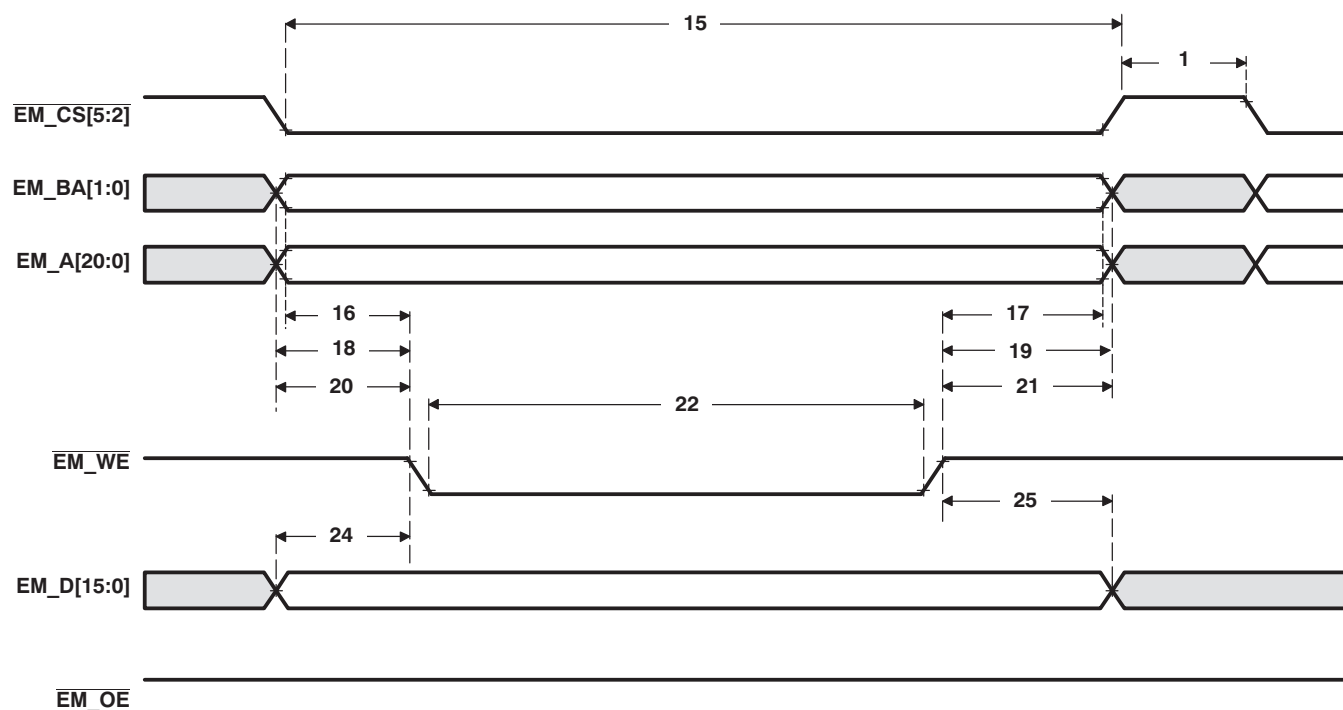
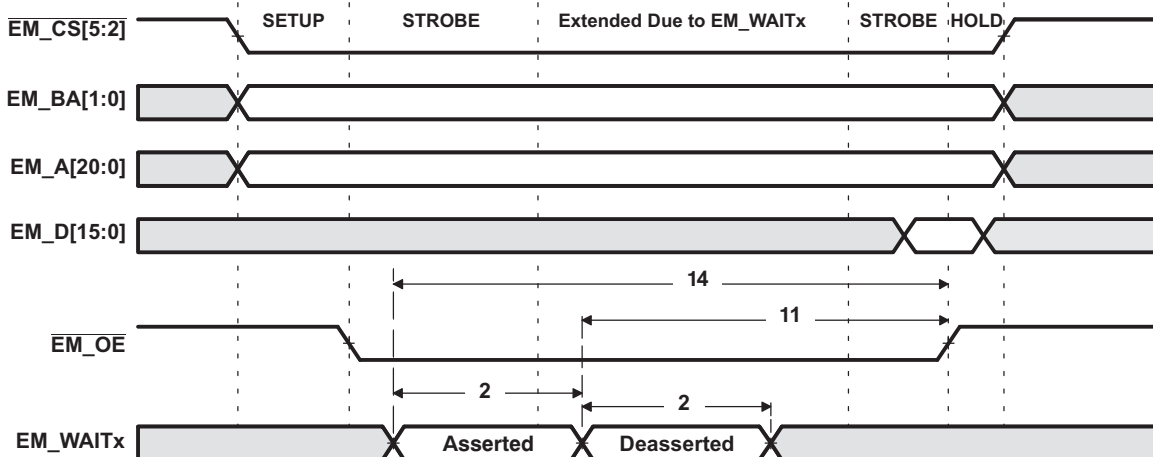
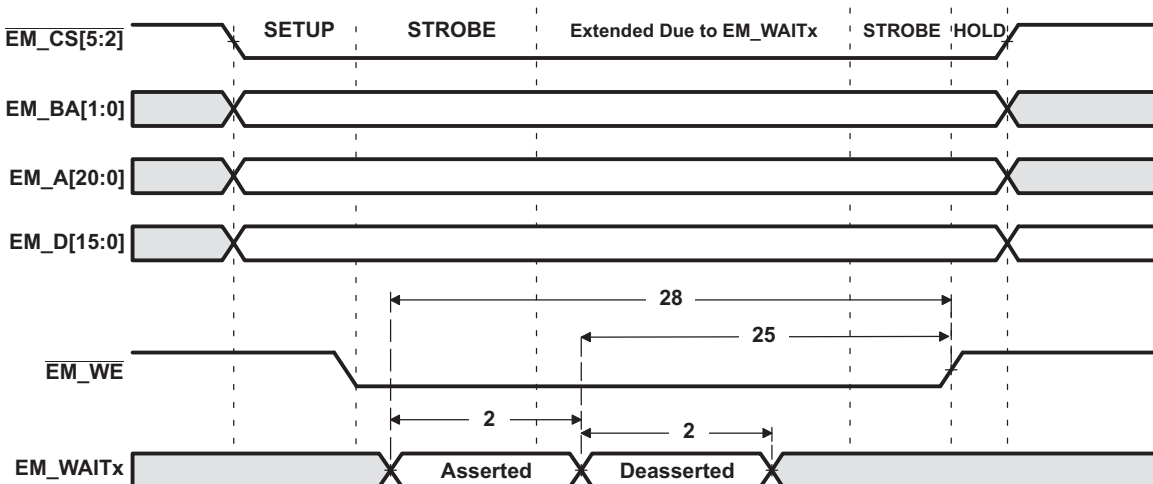


Figure 6-15. Asynchronous Memory Write Timing for EMIF



**Figure 6-16. EM\_WAITx Read Timing Requirements**



**Figure 6-17. EM\_WAITx Write Timing Requirements**

## 6.10 Multimedia Card/Secure Digital (MMC/SD)

The VC5504 includes two MMC/SD controllers which are compliant with MMC V3.31, Secure Digital Part 1 Physical Layer Specification V2.0, and Secure Digital Input Output (SDIO) V3.3 specifications. The MMC/SD card controller supports these industry standards and assumes the reader is familiar with these standards.

Each VC5504 MMC/SD Controller has the following features:

- Multimedia Card/Secure Digital (MMC/SD) protocol support
- Programmable clock frequency
- 512 bit Read/Write FIFO to lower system overhead
- Slave DMA transfer capability

The MMC/SD card controller transfers data between the CPU and DMA controller on one side and MMC/SD card on the other side. The CPU and DMA controller can read/write the data in the card by accessing the registers in the MMC/SD controller.

The MMC/SD controller on this device, does not support the SPI mode of operation.

### 6.10.1 MMC/SD Peripheral Register Description(s)

[Table 6-15](#) shows the MMC/SD registers. The MMC/SD0 registers start at address 0x3A00.



**Table 6-15. MMC/SD0 Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM    | REGISTER NAME                         |
|-------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|
| 3A00h             | MMCCTL     | MMC Control Register                  |
| 3A04h             | MMCCLK     | MMC Memory Clock Control Register     |
| 3A08h             | MMCST0     | MMC Status Register 0                 |
| 3A0Ch             | MMCST1     | MMC Status Register 1                 |
| 3A10h             | MMCIM      | MMC Interrupt Mask Register           |
| 3A14h             | MMCTOR     | MMC Response Time-Out Register        |
| 3A18h             | MMCTOD     | MMC Data Read Time-Out Register       |
| 3A1Ch             | MMCBLEN    | MMC Block Length Register             |
| 3A20h             | MMCNBLK    | MMC Number of Blocks Register         |
| 3A24h             | MMCNBLC    | MMC Number of Blocks Counter Register |
| 3A28h             | MMCDRR1    | MMC Data Receive 1 Register           |
| 3A29h             | MMCDRR2    | MMC Data Receive 2 Register           |
| 3A2Ch             | MMCDXR1    | MMC Data Transmit 1 Register          |
| 3A2Dh             | MMCDXR2    | MMC Data Transmit 2 Register          |
| 3A30h             | MMCCMD     | MMC Command Register                  |
| 3A34h             | MMCARGHL   | MMC Argument Register                 |
| 3A38h             | MMCRSP0    | MMC Response Register 0               |
| 3A39h             | MMCRSP1    | MMC Response Register 1               |
| 3A3Ch             | MMCRSP2    | MMC Response Register 2               |
| 3A3Dh             | MMCRSP3    | MMC Response Register 3               |
| 3A40h             | MMCRSP4    | MMC Response Register 4               |
| 3A41h             | MMCRSP5    | MMC Response Register 5               |
| 3A44h             | MMCRSP6    | MMC Response Register 6               |
| 3A45h             | MMCRSP7    | MMC Response Register 7               |
| 3A48h             | MMCDRSP    | MMC Data Response Register            |
| 3A50h             | MMCCIDX    | MMC Command Index Register            |
| 3A64h – 3A70h     | –          | Reserved                              |
| 3A74h             | MMCFIFOCTL | MMC FIFO Control Register             |

**Table 6-16. MMC/SD1 Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM    | REGISTER NAME                         |
|-------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|
| 3B00h             | MMCCTL     | MMC Control Register                  |
| 3B04h             | MMCCLK     | MMC Memory Clock Control Register     |
| 3B08h             | MMCST0     | MMC Status Register 0                 |
| 3B0Ch             | MMCST1     | MMC Status Register 1                 |
| 3B10h             | MMCIM      | MMC Interrupt Mask Register           |
| 3B14h             | MMCTOR     | MMC Response Time-Out Register        |
| 3B18h             | MMCTOD     | MMC Data Read Time-Out Register       |
| 3B1Ch             | MMCBLEN    | MMC Block Length Register             |
| 3B20h             | MMCNBLK    | MMC Number of Blocks Register         |
| 3B24h             | MMCNBLC    | MMC Number of Blocks Counter Register |
| 3B28h             | MMCDRR1    | MMC Data Receive 1 Register           |
| 3B29h             | MMCDRR2    | MMC Data Receive 2 Register           |
| 3B2Ch             | MMCDXR1    | MMC Data Transmit 1 Register          |
| 3B2Dh             | MMCDXR2    | MMC Data Transmit 2 Register          |
| 3B30h             | MMCCMD     | MMC Command Register                  |
| 3B34h             | MMCARGHL   | MMC Argument Register                 |
| 3B38h             | MMCRSP0    | MMC Response Register 0               |
| 3B39h             | MMCRSP1    | MMC Response Register 1               |
| 3B3Ch             | MMCRSP2    | MMC Response Register 2               |
| 3B3Dh             | MMCRSP3    | MMC Response Register 3               |
| 3B40h             | MMCRSP4    | MMC Response Register 4               |
| 3B41h             | MMCRSP5    | MMC Response Register 5               |
| 3B44h             | MMCRSP6    | MMC Response Register 6               |
| 3B45h             | MMCRSP7    | MMC Response Register 7               |
| 3B48h             | MMCDRSP    | MMC Data Response Register            |
| 3B50h             | MMCCIDX    | MMC Command Index Register            |
| 3B74h             | MMCFIFOCTL | MMC FIFO Control Register             |

## 6.10.2 MMC/SD Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-17. Timing Requirements for MMC/SD (see Figure 6-18 and Figure 6-21)**

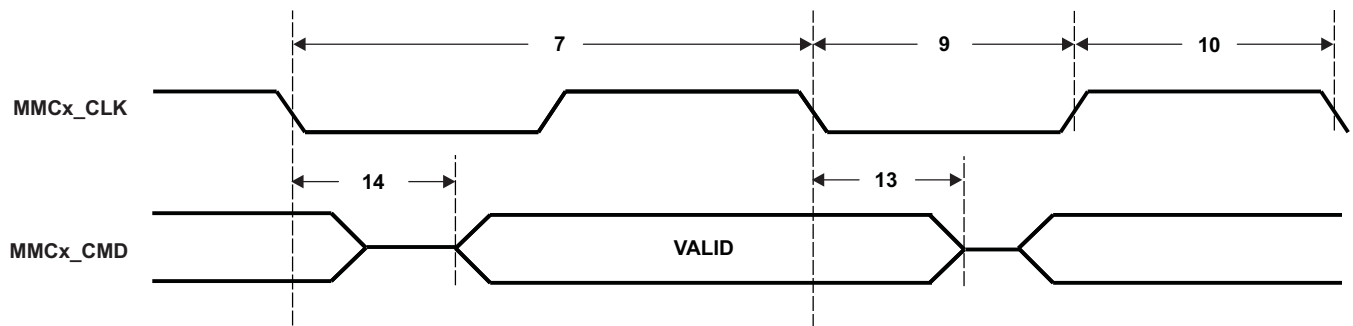
| NO. |                             |                                                            | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                             |                                                            | FAST MODE                |     | STD MODE                  |     |      |
|     |                             |                                                            | MIN                      | MAX | MIN                       | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>su</sub> (CMDV-CLKH) | Setup time, MMCx_CMD data input valid before MMCx_CLK high | 3                        |     | 3                         |     | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKH-CMDV)  | Hold time, MMCx_CMD data input valid after MMCx_CLK high   | 3                        |     | 3                         |     | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>su</sub> (DATV-CLKH) | Setup time, MMC_Dx data input valid before MMCx_CLK high   | 3                        |     | 3                         |     | ns   |
| 4   | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKH-DATV)  | Hold time, MMC_Dx data input valid after MMCx_CLK high     | 3                        |     | 3                         |     | ns   |

**Table 6-18. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for MMC Output<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-18 and Figure 6-21)**

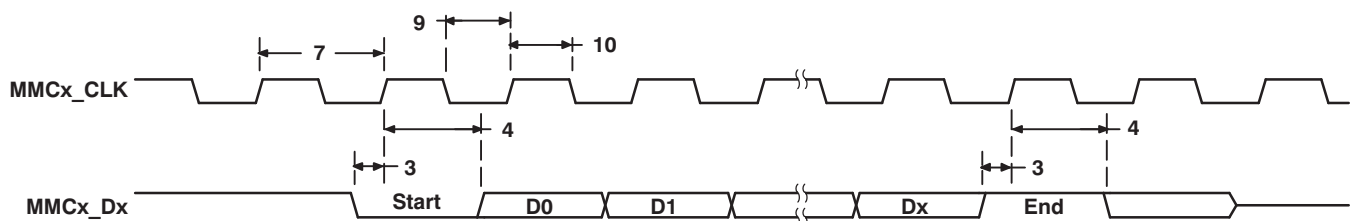
| NO. | PARAMETER                     |                                                         | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |                   | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V |                   | UNIT |
|-----|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------|
|     |                               |                                                         | FAST MODE                |                   | STD MODE                  |                   |      |
|     |                               |                                                         | MIN                      | MAX               | MIN                       | MAX               |      |
| 7   | f <sub>(CLK)</sub>            | Operating frequency, MMCx_CLK                           | 0                        | 50 <sup>(2)</sup> | 0                         | 25 <sup>(2)</sup> | MHz  |
| 8   | f <sub>(CLK_ID)</sub>         | Identification mode frequency, MMCx_CLK                 | 0                        | 400               | 0                         | 400               | kHz  |
| 9   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL)         | Pulse width, MMCx_CLK low                               | 7                        |                   | 10                        |                   | ns   |
| 10  | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH)         | Pulse width, MMCx_CLK high                              | 7                        |                   | 10                        |                   | ns   |
| 11  | t <sub>r</sub> (CLK)          | Rise time, MMCx_CLK                                     |                          | 3                 |                           | 10                | ns   |
| 12  | t <sub>f</sub> (CLK)          | Fall time, MMCx_CLK                                     |                          | 3                 |                           | 10                | ns   |
| 13  | t <sub>d</sub> (MDCLKL-CMDIV) | Delay time, MMCx_CLK low to MMC_CMD data output invalid | -4                       |                   | -4                        |                   | ns   |
| 14  | t <sub>d</sub> (MDCLKL-CMDV)  | Delay time, MMCx_CLK low to MMC_CMD data output valid   |                          | 4                 |                           | 5                 | ns   |
| 15  | t <sub>d</sub> (MDCLKL-DATIV) | Delay time, MMCx_CLK low to MMC_Dx data output invalid  | -4                       |                   | -4                        |                   | ns   |
| 16  | t <sub>d</sub> (MDCLKL-DATV)  | Delay time, MMCx_CLK low to MMC_Dx data output valid    |                          | 4                 |                           | 5                 | ns   |

(1) For MMC/SD, the parametric values are measured at DV<sub>DIO</sub> = 3.3 V or 2.75 V.

(2) Use this value or SYS\_CLK/2 whichever is smaller.



**Figure 6-18. MMC/SD Host Command Write Timing**



**Figure 6-19. MMC/SD Card Response Timing**

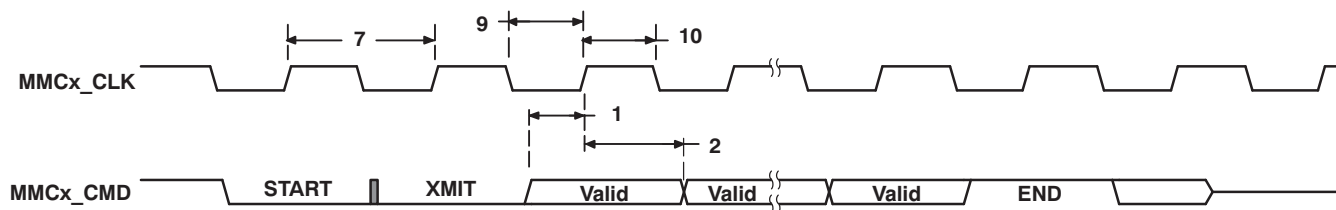


Figure 6-20. MMC/SD Host Write Timing

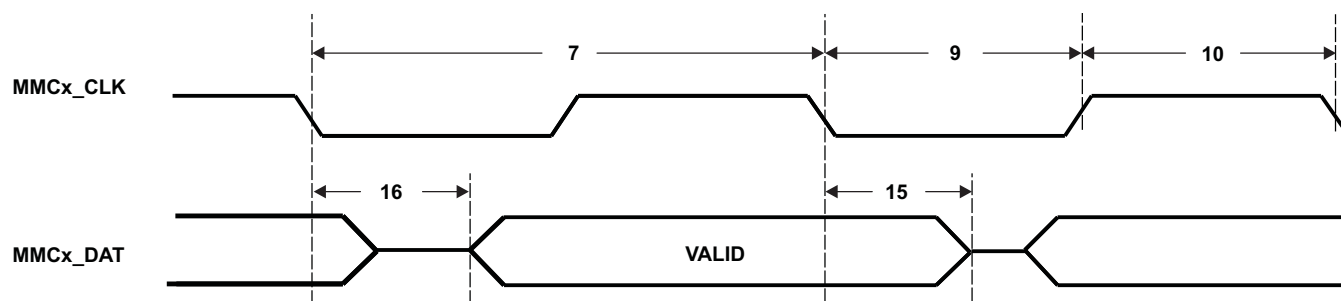


Figure 6-21. MMC/SD Data Write Timing

## 6.11 Real-Time Clock (RTC)

The VC5504 includes a Real-Time Clock (RTC) with its own separated power supply and isolation circuits. The separate supply and isolation circuits allow the RTC to run while the rest of the VC5504 device (Core and I/O) is powered off. All RTC registers are preserved (except for RTC Control and RTC Update Registers) and the counter continues to operate when the device is powered off. The RTC also has the capability to wakeup the device from idle states via alarms, periodic interrupts, or an external WAKEUP input. Additionally, the RTC is able to output an alarm or periodic interrupt on the WAKEUP pin to cause external power management to re-enable power to the DSP Core and I/O.

The VC5504 RTC provides the following features:

- 100-year calendar up to year 2099.
- Counts seconds, minutes, hours, day of the week, date, month, and year with leap year compensation
- Millisecond time correction
- Binary-coded-decimal (BCD) representation of time, calendar, and alarm
- 24-hour clock mode
- Second, minute, hour, day, or week alarm interrupt
- Periodic interrupt: every millisecond, second, minute, hour, or day
- Alarm interrupt: precise time of day
- Single interrupt to the DSP CPU
- 32.768-kHz crystal oscillator with frequency calibration

Control of the RTC is maintained through a set of I/O memory mapped registers (see [Table 6-19](#)). Note that any write to these registers will be synchronized to the RTC 32.768-KHz clock; thus, the CPU must run at least 3X faster than the RTC. Writes to these registers will not be evident until the next two 32.768-KHz clock cycles later. Furthermore, if the RTC Oscillator is disabled, no RTC register can be written to.

The RTC has its own power-on-reset (POR) circuit which resets the registers in the RTC core domain when power is first applied to the  $CV_{DD\_RTC}$  power pin. The RTC flops are not reset by the device's **RESET** pin nor the digital core's POR (powergood signal) which monitors the DSP\_LDOO voltage.

The scratch registers in the RTC can be used to take advantage of this unique reset domain to keep track of when the DSP boots and whether the RTC time registers have already been initialized to the current clock time or whether the software needs to go into a routine to prompt the user to set the time/date.

### 6.11.1 RTC Peripheral Register Description(s)

Table 6-19 shows the RTC registers.

**Table 6-19. Real-Time Clock (RTC) Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM   | REGISTER NAME                  |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 1900h             | RTCINTEN  | RTC Interrupt Enable Register  |
| 1901h             | RTCUPDATE | RTC Update Register            |
| 1904h             | RTCMIL    | Milliseconds Register          |
| 1905h             | RTCMILA   | Milliseconds Alarm Register    |
| 1908h             | RTCSEC    | Seconds Register               |
| 1909h             | RTCSECA   | Seconds Alarm Register         |
| 190Ch             | RTCMIN    | Minutes Register               |
| 190Dh             | RTCMINA   | Minutes Alarm Register         |
| 1910h             | RTCHOUR   | Hours Register                 |
| 1911h             | RTCHOURA  | Hours Alarm Register           |
| 1914h             | RTCDAY    | Days Register                  |
| 1915h             | RTCDAYA   | Days Alarm Register            |
| 1918h             | RTCMONTH  | Months Register                |
| 1919h             | RTCMONTHA | Months Alarm Register          |
| 191Ch             | RTCYEAR   | Years Register                 |
| 191Dh             | RTCYEARA  | Years Alarm Register           |
| 1920h             | RTCINTFL  | RTC Interrupt Flag Register    |
| 1921h             | RTCNOPWR  | RTC Lost Power Status Register |
| 1924h             | RTCINTREG | RTC Interrupt Register         |
| 1928h             | RTCDRIFT  | RTC Compensation Register      |
| 192Ch             | RTCOSC    | RTC Oscillator Register        |
| 1930h             | RTCPMGT   | RTC Power Management Register  |
| 1960h             | RTCSCR1   | RTC LSW Scratch Register 1     |
| 1961h             | RTCSCR2   | RTC MSW Scratch Register 2     |
| 1964h             | RTCSCR3   | RTC LSW Scratch Register 3     |
| 1965h             | RTCSCR4   | RTC MSW Scratch Register 4     |

#### 6.11.1.1 RTC Electrical Data/Timing

For more detailed information on RTC electrical timings, specifically WAKEUP, see the [Section 6.7.3, Reset Electrical Data/Timing](#).

## 6.12 Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C)

The inter-integrated circuit (I2C) module provides an interface between VC5504 and other devices compliant with Philips Semiconductors Inter-IC bus (I<sup>2</sup>C-bus™) specification version 2.1. External components attached to this 2-wire serial bus can transmit/receive 2 to 8-bit data to/from the DSP through the I2C module. The I2C port *does not* support CBUS compatible devices.

The I2C port supports the following features:

- Compatible with Philips I2C Specification Revision 2.1 (January 2000)
- Data Transfer Rate from 10 kbps to 400 kbps (Philips Fast-Mode Rate)
- Noise Filter to Remove Noise 50 ns or Less
- Seven- and Ten-Bit Device Addressing Modes
- Master (Transmit/Receive) and Slave (Transmit/Receive) Functionality
- One Read DMA Event and One Write DMA Event, which can be used by the DMA Controller
- One Interrupt that can be used by the CPU
- Slew-Rate Limited Open-Drain Output Buffers

The I2C module clock must be in the range from 6.7 MHz to 13.3 MHz. This is necessary for proper operation of the I2C module. With the I2C module clock in this range, the noise filters on the SDA and SCL pins suppress noise that has a duration of 50 ns or shorter. The I2C module clock is derived from the DSP clock divided by a programmable prescaler.

### 6.12.1 I2C Peripheral Register Description(s)

Table 6-20 shows the Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) registers.

**Table 6-20. Inter-Integrated Circuit (I2C) Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS<br>RANGE | ACRONYM | REGISTER NAME                            |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------|
| 1A00h                | ICOAR   | I2C Own Address Register                 |
| 1A04h                | ICIMR   | I2C Interrupt Mask Register              |
| 1A08h                | ICSTR   | I2C Interrupt Status Register            |
| 1A0Ch                | ICCLKL  | I2C Clock Low-Time Divider Register      |
| 1A10h                | ICCLKH  | I2C Clock High-Time Divider Register     |
| 1A14h                | ICCNT   | I2C Data Count Register                  |
| 1A18h                | ICDRR   | I2C Data Receive Register                |
| 1A1Ch                | ICSAR   | I2C Slave Address Register               |
| 1A20h                | ICDXR   | I2C Data Transmit Register               |
| 1A24h                | ICMDR   | I2C Mode Register                        |
| 1A28h                | ICIVR   | I2C Interrupt Vector Register            |
| 1A2Ch                | ICEMDR  | I2C Extended Mode Register               |
| 1A30h                | ICPSC   | I2C Prescaler Register                   |
| 1A34h                | ICPID1  | I2C Peripheral Identification Register 1 |
| 1A38h                | ICPID2  | I2C Peripheral Identification Register 2 |



## 6.12.2 I2C Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-21. Timing Requirements for I2C Timings<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-22)**

| NO. |                               |                                                                               | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |      |                                       |                    | UNIT |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------|
|     |                               |                                                                               | STANDARD MODE                                         |      | FAST MODE                             |                    |      |
|     |                               |                                                                               | MIN                                                   | MAX  | MIN                                   | MAX                |      |
| 1   | t <sub>c</sub> (SCL)          | Cycle time, SCL                                                               | 10                                                    |      | 2.5                                   |                    | μs   |
| 2   | t <sub>su</sub> (SCLH-SDAL)   | Setup time, SCL high before SDA low (for a repeated START condition)          | 4.7                                                   |      | 0.6                                   |                    | μs   |
| 3   | t <sub>h</sub> (SCLL-SDAL)    | Hold time, SCL low after SDA low (for a START and a repeated START condition) | 4                                                     |      | 0.6                                   |                    | μs   |
| 4   | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLL)         | Pulse duration, SCL low                                                       | 4.7                                                   |      | 1.3                                   |                    | μs   |
| 5   | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLH)         | Pulse duration, SCL high                                                      | 4                                                     |      | 0.6                                   |                    | μs   |
| 6   | t <sub>su</sub> (SDAV-SCLH)   | Setup time, SDA valid before SCL high                                         | 250                                                   |      | 100 <sup>(2)</sup>                    |                    | ns   |
| 7   | t <sub>h</sub> (SDA-SCLL)     | Hold time, SDA valid after SCL low                                            | 0 <sup>(3)</sup>                                      |      | 0 <sup>(3)</sup>                      | 0.9 <sup>(4)</sup> | μs   |
| 8   | t <sub>w</sub> (SDAH)         | Pulse duration, SDA high between STOP and START conditions                    | 4.7                                                   |      | 1.3                                   |                    | μs   |
| 9   | t <sub>r</sub> (SDA)          | Rise time, SDA <sup>(5)</sup>                                                 |                                                       | 1000 | 20 + 0.1C <sub>b</sub> <sup>(6)</sup> | 300                | ns   |
| 10  | t <sub>r</sub> (SCL)          | Rise time, SCL <sup>(5)</sup>                                                 |                                                       | 1000 | 20 + 0.1C <sub>b</sub> <sup>(6)</sup> | 300                | ns   |
| 11  | t <sub>f</sub> (SDA)          | Fall time, SDA <sup>(5)</sup>                                                 |                                                       | 300  | 20 + 0.1C <sub>b</sub> <sup>(6)</sup> | 300                | ns   |
| 12  | t <sub>f</sub> (SCL)          | Fall time, SCL <sup>(5)</sup>                                                 |                                                       | 300  | 20 + 0.1C <sub>b</sub> <sup>(6)</sup> | 300                | ns   |
| 13  | t <sub>su</sub> (SCLH-SDAH)   | Setup time, SCL high before SDA high (for STOP condition)                     | 4                                                     |      | 0.6                                   |                    | μs   |
| 14  | t <sub>w</sub> (SP)           | Pulse duration, spike (must be suppressed)                                    |                                                       |      | 0                                     | 50                 | ns   |
| 15  | C <sub>b</sub> <sup>(6)</sup> | Capacitive load for each bus line                                             |                                                       | 400  |                                       | 400                | pF   |

- (1) The I2C pins SDA and SCL do not feature fail-safe I/O buffers. These pins could potentially draw current when the device is powered down. Also these pins are not 3.6 V-tolerant (their V<sub>IH</sub> cannot go above DV<sub>DDIO</sub> + 0.3 V).
- (2) A Fast-mode I<sup>2</sup>C-bus™ device can be used in a Standard-mode I<sup>2</sup>C-bus system, but the requirement t<sub>su</sub>(SDA-SCLH) ≥ 250 ns must then be met. This will automatically be the case if the device does not stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal. If such a device does stretch the LOW period of the SCL signal, it must output the next data bit to the SDA line t<sub>r</sub> max + t<sub>su</sub>(SDA-SCLH) = 1000 + 250 = 1250 ns (according to the Standard-mode I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus Specification) before the SCL line is released.
- (3) A device must internally provide a hold time of at least 300 ns for the SDA signal (referred to the V<sub>IHmin</sub> of the SCL signal) to bridge the undefined region of the falling edge of SCL.
- (4) The maximum t<sub>h</sub>(SDA-SCLL) has only to be met if the device does not stretch the low period [t<sub>w</sub>(SCLL)] of the SCL signal.
- (5) The rise/fall times are measured at 30% and 70% of DV<sub>DDIO</sub>. The fall time is only slightly influenced by the external bus load (C<sub>b</sub>) and external pullup resistor. However, the rise time (t<sub>r</sub>) is mainly determined by the bus load capacitance and the value of the pullup resistor. The pullup resistor must be selected to meet the I2C rise and fall time values specified.
- (6) C<sub>b</sub> = total capacitance of one bus line in pF. If mixed with HS-mode devices, faster fall-times are allowed.

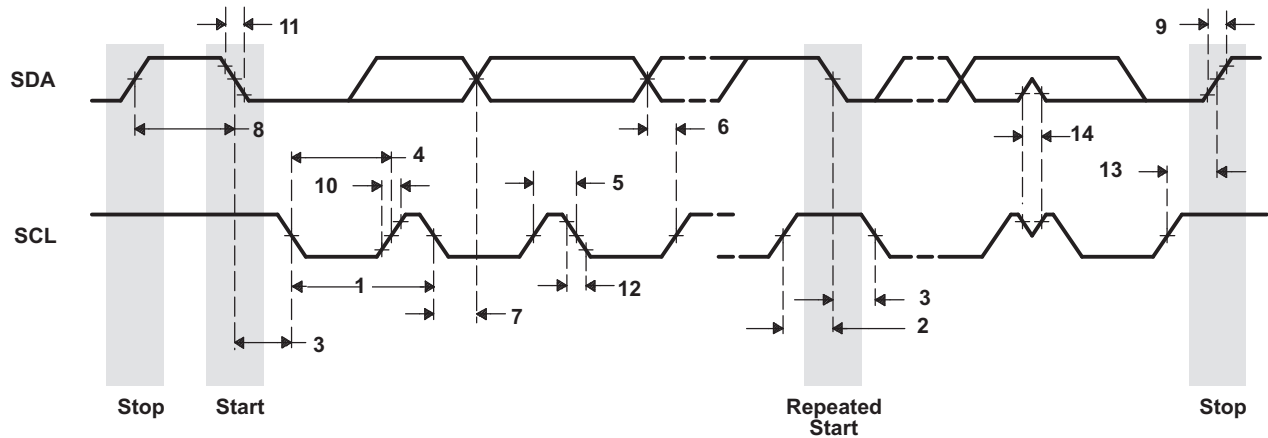


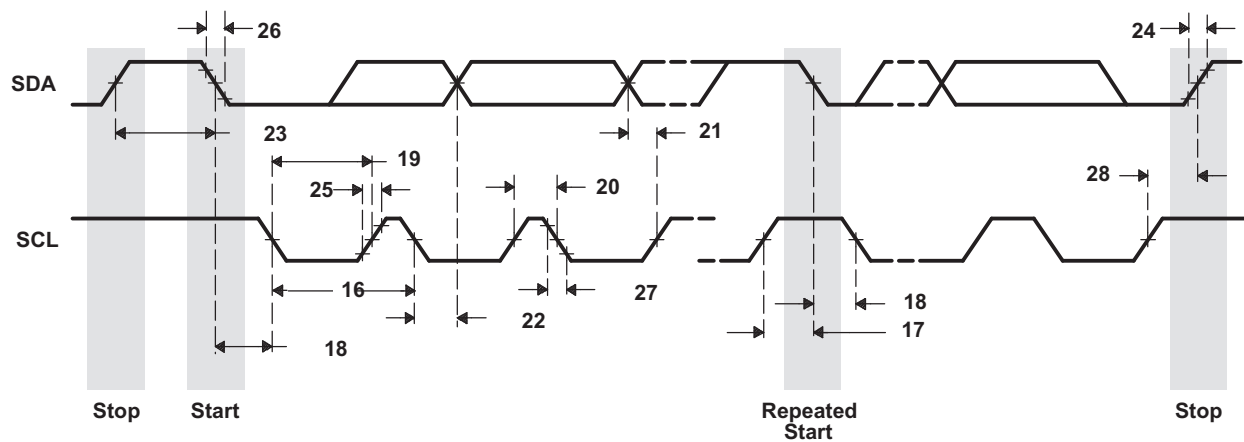
Figure 6-22. I2C Receive Timings

Table 6-22. Switching Characteristics for I2C Timings<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-23)

| NO. | PARAMETER                  |                                                                             | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |      |                                       |     | UNIT |
|-----|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                            |                                                                             | STANDARD MODE                                         |      | FAST MODE                             |     |      |
|     |                            |                                                                             | MIN                                                   | MAX  | MIN                                   | MAX |      |
| 16  | t <sub>c</sub> (SCL)       | Cycle time, SCL                                                             | 10                                                    |      | 2.5                                   |     | μs   |
| 17  | t <sub>d</sub> (SCLH-SDAL) | Delay time, SCL high to SDA low (for a repeated START condition)            | 4.7                                                   |      | 0.6                                   |     | μs   |
| 18  | t <sub>d</sub> (SDAL-SCLL) | Delay time, SDA low to SCL low (for a START and a repeated START condition) | 4                                                     |      | 0.6                                   |     | μs   |
| 19  | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLL)      | Pulse duration, SCL low                                                     | 4.7                                                   |      | 1.3                                   |     | μs   |
| 20  | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLH)      | Pulse duration, SCL high                                                    | 4                                                     |      | 0.6                                   |     | μs   |
| 21  | t <sub>d</sub> (SDAV-SCLH) | Delay time, SDA valid to SCL high                                           | 250                                                   |      | 100                                   |     | ns   |
| 22  | t <sub>v</sub> (SCLL-SDAV) | Valid time, SDA valid after SCL low                                         | 0                                                     |      | 0                                     | 0.9 | μs   |
| 23  | t <sub>w</sub> (SDAH)      | Pulse duration, SDA high between STOP and START conditions                  | 4.7                                                   |      | 1.3                                   |     | μs   |
| 24  | t <sub>r</sub> (SDA)       | Rise time, SDA <sup>(2)</sup>                                               |                                                       | 1000 | 20 + 0.1C <sub>(f)</sub> <sub>b</sub> | 300 | ns   |
| 25  | t <sub>r</sub> (SCL)       | Rise time, SCL <sup>(2)</sup>                                               |                                                       | 1000 | 20 + 0.1C <sub>(f)</sub> <sub>b</sub> | 300 | ns   |
| 26  | t <sub>f</sub> (SDA)       | Fall time, SDA <sup>(2)</sup>                                               |                                                       | 300  | 20 + 0.1C <sub>(f)</sub> <sub>b</sub> | 300 | ns   |
| 27  | t <sub>f</sub> (SCL)       | Fall time, SCL <sup>(2)</sup>                                               |                                                       | 300  | 20 + 0.1C <sub>(f)</sub> <sub>b</sub> | 300 | ns   |
| 28  | t <sub>d</sub> (SCLH-SDAH) | Delay time, SCL high to SDA high (for STOP condition)                       | 4                                                     |      | 0.6                                   |     | μs   |
| 29  | C <sub>p</sub>             | Capacitance for each I2C pin                                                |                                                       | 10   |                                       | 10  | pF   |

(1) C<sub>b</sub> = total capacitance of one bus line in pF. If mixed with HS-mode devices, faster fall-times are allowed.

(2) The rise/fall times are measured at 30% and 70% of DV<sub>DDIO</sub>. The fall time is only slightly influenced by the external bus load (C<sub>b</sub>) and external pullup resistor. However, the rise time (t<sub>r</sub>) is mainly determined by the bus load capacitance and the value of the pullup resistor. The pullup resistor must be selected to meet the I2C rise and fall time values specified.



**Figure 6-23. I2C Transmit Timings**

## 6.13 Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)

The UART performs serial-to-parallel conversions on data received from an external peripheral device and parallel-to-serial conversions on data transmitted to an external peripheral device via a serial bus.

The VC5504 has one UART peripheral with the following features:

- Programmable baud rates (frequency pre-scale values from 1 to 65535)
- Fully programmable serial interface characteristics:
  - 5, 6, 7, or 8-bit characters
  - Even, odd, or no PARITY bit generation and detection
  - 1, 1.5, or 2 STOP bit generation
- 16-byte depth transmitter and receiver FIFOs:
  - The UART can be operated with or without the FIFOs
  - 1, 4, 8, or 14 byte selectable receiver FIFO trigger level for autoflow control and DMA
- DMA signaling capability for both received and transmitted data
- CPU interrupt capability for both received and transmitted data
- False START bit detection
- Line break generation and detection
- Internal diagnostic capabilities:
  - Loopback controls for communications link fault isolation
  - Break, parity, overrun, and framing error simulation
- Programmable autoflow control using CTS and RTS signals

### 6.13.1 UART Peripheral Register Description(s)

Table 6-23 shows the UART registers.

**Table 6-23. UART Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM     | REGISTER NAME                                 |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1B00h             | RBR         | Receiver Buffer Register (read only)          |
| 1B00h             | THR         | Transmitter Holding Register (write only)     |
| 1B02h             | IER         | Interrupt Enable Register                     |
| 1B04h             | IIR         | Interrupt Identification Register (read only) |
| 1B04h             | FCR         | FIFO Control Register (write only)            |
| 1B06h             | LCR         | Line Control Register                         |
| 1B08h             | MCR         | Modem Control Register                        |
| 1B0Ah             | LSR         | Line Status Register                          |
| 1B0Ch             | MSR         | Modem Status Register                         |
| 1B0Eh             | SCR         | Scratch Register                              |
| 1B10h             | DLL         | Divisor LSB Latch                             |
| 1B12h             | DLH         | Divisor MSB Latch                             |
| 1B18h             | PWREMU_MGMT | Power and Emulation Management Register       |

### 6.13.2 UART Electrical Data/Timing [Receive/Transmit]

**Table 6-24. Timing Requirements for UART Receive<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-24)**

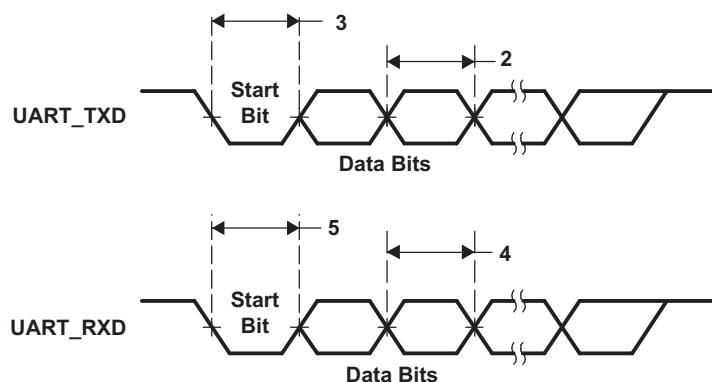
| NO. |                                                                                   | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V |       | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |       | UNIT |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|------|
|     |                                                                                   | MIN                       | MAX   | MIN                      | MAX   |      |
| 4   | t <sub>w</sub> (URXDB) Pulse duration, receive data bit (UART_RXD) [15/30/100 pF] | U - 3                     | U + 3 | U - 3                    | U + 3 | ns   |
| 5   | t <sub>w</sub> (URXSB) Pulse duration, receive start bit [15/30/100 pF]           | U - 3                     | U + 3 | U - 3                    | U + 3 | ns   |

(1) U = UART baud time = 1/programmed baud rate.

**Table 6-25. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for UART Transmit<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-24)**

| NO. | PARAMETER                                                                          | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V |       | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |       | UNIT |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|------|
|     |                                                                                    | MIN                       | MAX   | MIN                      | MAX   |      |
| 1   | f <sub>(baud)</sub> Maximum programmable bit rate                                  |                           | 3.75  |                          | 6.25  | MHz  |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (UTXDB) Pulse duration, transmit data bit (UART_TXD) [15/30/100 pF] | U - 3                     | U + 3 | U - 3                    | U + 3 | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (UTXSB) Pulse duration, transmit start bit [15/30/100 pF]           | U - 3                     | U + 3 | U - 3                    | U + 3 | ns   |

(1) U = UART baud time = 1/programmed baud rate.



**Figure 6-24. UART Transmit/Receive Timing**

## 6.14 Inter-IC Sound (I2S)

The VC5504 I2S peripherals allow serial transfer of full-duplex streaming data, usually audio data, between the device and an external I2S peripheral device such as an audio codec.

The VC5504 supports 4 independent dual-channel I2S peripherals, each with the following features:

- Full-duplex (transmit and receive) dual-channel communication
- Double buffered data registers that allow for continuous data streaming
- I2S/Left-justified and DSP data format with a data delay of 1 or 2 bits
- Data word-lengths of 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 24, or 32 bits
- Ability to sign-extend received data samples for easy use in signal processing algorithms
- Programmable polarity for both frame synchronization and bit clocks
- Stereo (in I2S/Left-justified or DSP data formats) or mono (in DSP data format) mode
- Detection of over-run, under-run, and frame-sync error conditions

### 6.14.1 I2S Peripheral Register Description(s)

Table 6-26 through Table 6-29 show the I2S0 through I2S3 registers.

**Table 6-26. I2S0 Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM     | REGISTER NAME                       |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2800h             | I2S0SCTRL   | I2S0 Serializer Control Register    |
| 2804h             | I2S0SRATE   | I2S0 Sample Rate Generator Register |
| 2808h             | I2S0TXLT0   | I2S0 Transmit Left Data 0 Register  |
| 2809h             | I2S0TXLT1   | I2S0 Transmit Left Data 1 Register  |
| 280Ch             | I2S0TXRT0   | I2S0 Transmit Right Data 0 Register |
| 280Dh             | I2S0TXRT1   | I2S0 Transmit Right Data 1 Register |
| 2810h             | I2S0INTFL   | I2S0 Interrupt Flag Register        |
| 2814h             | I2S0INTMASK | I2S0 Interrupt Mask Register        |
| 2828h             | I2S0RXLT0   | I2S0 Receive Left Data 0 Register   |
| 2829h             | I2S0RXLT1   | I2S0 Receive Left Data 1 Register   |
| 282Ch             | I2S0RXRT0   | I2S0 Receive Right Data 0 Register  |
| 282Dh             | I2S0RXRT1   | I2S0 Receive Right Data 1 Register  |

**Table 6-27. I2S1 Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM     | REGISTER NAME                       |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2900h             | I2S1SCTRL   | I2S1 Serializer Control Register    |
| 2904h             | I2S1SRATE   | I2S1 Sample Rate Generator Register |
| 2908h             | I2S1TXLT0   | I2S1 Transmit Left Data 0 Register  |
| 2909h             | I2S1TXLT1   | I2S1 Transmit Left Data 1 Register  |
| 290Ch             | I2S1TXRT0   | I2S1 Transmit Right Data 0 Register |
| 290Dh             | I2S1TXRT1   | I2S1 Transmit Right Data 1 Register |
| 2910h             | I2S1INTFL   | I2S1 Interrupt Flag Register        |
| 2914h             | I2S1INTMASK | I2S1 Interrupt Mask Register        |
| 2928h             | I2S1RXLT0   | I2S1 Receive Left Data 0 Register   |
| 2929h             | I2S1RXLT1   | I2S1 Receive Left Data 1 Register   |
| 292Ch             | I2S1RXRT0   | I2S1 Receive Right Data 0 Register  |
| 292Dh             | I2S1RXRT1   | I2S1 Receive Right Data 1 Register  |

**Table 6-28. I2S2 Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM     | REGISTER NAME                       |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2A00h             | I2S2SCTRL   | I2S2 Serializer Control Register    |
| 2A04h             | I2S2SRATE   | I2S2 Sample Rate Generator Register |
| 2A08h             | I2S2TXLT0   | I2S2 Transmit Left Data 0 Register  |
| 2A09h             | I2S2TXLT1   | I2S2 Transmit Left Data 1 Register  |
| 2A0Ch             | I2S2TXRT0   | I2S2 Transmit Right Data 0 Register |
| 2A0Dh             | I2S2TXRT1   | I2S2 Transmit Right Data 1 Register |
| 2A10h             | I2S2INTFL   | I2S2 Interrupt Flag Register        |
| 2A14h             | I2S2INTMASK | I2S2 Interrupt Mask Register        |
| 2A28h             | I2S2RXLT0   | I2S2 Receive Left Data 0 Register   |
| 2A29h             | I2S2RXLT1   | I2S2 Receive Left Data 1 Register   |
| 2A2Ch             | I2S2RXRT0   | I2S2 Receive Right Data 0 Register  |
| 2A2Dh             | I2S2RXRT1   | I2S2 Receive Right Data 1 Register  |

**Table 6-29. I2S3 Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM     | REGISTER NAME                       |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2B00h             | I2S3SCTRL   | I2S3 Serializer Control Register    |
| 2B04h             | I2S3SRATE   | I2S3 Sample Rate Generator Register |
| 2B08h             | I2S3TXLT0   | I2S3 Transmit Left Data 0 Register  |
| 2B09h             | I2S3TXLT1   | I2S3 Transmit Left Data 1 Register  |
| 2B0Ch             | I2S3TXRT0   | I2S3 Transmit Right Data 0 Register |
| 2B0Dh             | I2S3TXRT1   | I2S3 Transmit Right Data 1 Register |
| 2B10h             | I2S3INTFL   | I2S3 Interrupt Flag Register        |
| 2B14h             | I2S3INTMASK | I2S3 Interrupt Mask Register        |
| 2B28h             | I2S3RXLT0   | I2S3 Receive Left Data 0 Register   |
| 2B29h             | I2S3RXLT1   | I2S3 Receive Left Data 1 Register   |
| 2B2Ch             | I2S3RXRT0   | I2S3 Receive Right Data 0 Register  |
| 2B2Dh             | I2S3RXRT1   | I2S3 Receive Right Data 1 Register  |

### 6.14.2 I2S Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-30. Timing Requirements for I2S [I/O = 3.3 V, 2.8 V, and 2.5 V]<sup>(1)</sup> (see [Figure 6-25](#))**

| NO. |                            |                                                           | MASTER                         |     |                                |     | SLAVE                                         |     |                                               |     | UNIT |
|-----|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                            |                                                           | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V      |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V       |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V                     |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V                      |     |      |
|     |                            |                                                           | MIN                            | MAX | MIN                            | MAX | MIN                                           | MAX | MIN                                           | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>c</sub> (CLK)       | Cycle time, I2S_CLK                                       | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2)                |     | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2)                |     | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH)      | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK high                              | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                                            |     | 20                                            |     | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL)      | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK low                               | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                                            |     | 20                                            |     | ns   |
| 7   | t <sub>su</sub> (RXV-CLKH) | Setup time, I2S_RX valid before I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0) | 5                              |     | 5                              |     | 5                                             |     | 5                                             |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>su</sub> (RXV-CLKL) | Setup time, I2S_RX valid before I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)  | 5                              |     | 5                              |     | 5                                             |     | 5                                             |     | ns   |
| 8   | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKH-RXV)  | Hold time, I2S_RX valid after I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0)   | 7                              |     | 7                              |     | 2                                             |     | 2                                             |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKL-RXV)  | Hold time, I2S_RX valid after I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)    | 7                              |     | 7                              |     | 2                                             |     | 2                                             |     | ns   |
| 9   | t <sub>su</sub> (FSV-CLKH) | Setup time, I2S_FS valid before I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0) | —                              |     | —                              |     | 15                                            |     | 15                                            |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>su</sub> (FSV-CLKL) | Setup time, I2S_FS valid before I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)  | —                              |     | —                              |     | 15                                            |     | 15                                            |     | ns   |
| 10  | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKH-FSV)  | Hold time, I2S_FS valid after I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0)   | —                              |     | —                              |     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH) +<br>0.6 <sup>(3)</sup> |     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH) +<br>0.6 <sup>(3)</sup> |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKL-FSV)  | Hold time, I2S_FS valid after I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)    | —                              |     | —                              |     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL) +<br>0.6 <sup>(3)</sup> |     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL) +<br>0.6 <sup>(3)</sup> |     | ns   |

(1) P = SYSCLOCK period in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, use P = 10 ns.

(2) Use whichever value is greater.

(3) In Slave Mode, I2S\_FS is required to be latched on both edges of I2S input clock (I2S\_CLK).



**Table 6-31. Timing Requirements for I2S [I/O = 1.8 V]<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-25)**

| NO. |                            |                                                           | MASTER                         |     |                                |     | SLAVE                                         |     |                                               |     | UNIT |
|-----|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                            |                                                           | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V      |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V       |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V                     |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V                      |     |      |
|     |                            |                                                           | MIN                            | MAX | MIN                            | MAX | MIN                                           | MAX | MIN                                           | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>c</sub> (CLK)       | Cycle time, I2S_CLK                                       | 50 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 50 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2)                |     | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2)                |     | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH)      | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK high                              | 25                             |     | 20                             |     | 25                                            |     | 20                                            |     | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL)      | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK low                               | 25                             |     | 20                             |     | 25                                            |     | 20                                            |     | ns   |
| 7   | t <sub>su</sub> (RXV-CLKH) | Setup time, I2S_RX valid before I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0) | 5                              |     | 5                              |     | 5                                             |     | 5                                             |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>su</sub> (RXV-CLKL) | Setup time, I2S_RX valid before I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)  | 5                              |     | 5                              |     | 5                                             |     | 5                                             |     | ns   |
| 8   | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKH-RXV)  | Hold time, I2S_RX valid after I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0)   | 7                              |     | 7                              |     | 2                                             |     | 2                                             |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKL-RXV)  | Hold time, I2S_RX valid after I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)    | 7                              |     | 7                              |     | 2                                             |     | 2                                             |     | ns   |
| 9   | t <sub>su</sub> (FSV-CLKH) | Setup time, I2S_FS valid before I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0) | —                              |     | —                              |     | 15                                            |     | 15                                            |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>su</sub> (FSV-CLKL) | Setup time, I2S_FS valid before I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)  | —                              |     | —                              |     | 15                                            |     | 15                                            |     | ns   |
| 10  | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKH-FSV)  | Hold time, I2S_FS valid after I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0)   | —                              |     | —                              |     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH) +<br>0.6 <sup>(3)</sup> |     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH) +<br>0.6 <sup>(3)</sup> |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>h</sub> (CLKL-FSV)  | Hold time, I2S_FS valid after I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)    | —                              |     | —                              |     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL) +<br>0.6 <sup>(3)</sup> |     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL) +<br>0.6 <sup>(3)</sup> |     | ns   |

(1) P = SYSCLK period in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, use P = 10 ns.

(2) Use whichever value is greater.

(3) In Slave Mode, I2S\_FS is required to be latched on both edges of I2S input clock (I2S\_CLK).

**Table 6-32. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for I2S Output**  
**[I/O = 3.3 V, 2.8 V, or 2.5 V] (see Figure 6-25)**

| NO. | PARAMETER                    |                                                               | MASTER                         |     |                                |     | SLAVE                          |     |                                |     | UNIT |
|-----|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                              |                                                               | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V      |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V       |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V      |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V       |     |      |
|     |                              |                                                               | MIN                            | MAX | MIN                            | MAX | MIN                            | MAX | MIN                            | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>c</sub> (CLK)         | Cycle time, I2S_CLK                                           | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or<br>2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH)        | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0)                     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL)        | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)                      | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL)        | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 0)                      | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH)        | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 1)                     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | 20                             |     | ns   |
| 4   | t <sub>dmax</sub> (CLKL-DXV) | Output Delay time, I2S_CLK low to I2S_DX valid (CLKPOL = 0)   | 15                             |     | 14                             |     | 12                             |     | 12                             |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>dmax</sub> (CLKH-DXV) | Output Delay time, I2S_CLK high to I2S_DX valid (CLKPOL = 1)  | 15                             |     | 14                             |     | 12                             |     | 12                             |     | ns   |
| 5   | t <sub>oh</sub> (DXV-CLKH)   | Output Hold time, I2S_CLK high to I2S_DX invalid (CLKPOL = 0) | 0                              |     | 0                              |     | 0                              |     | 0                              |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>oh</sub> (DXV-CLKL)   | Output Hold time, I2S_CLK low to I2S_DX invalid (CLKPOL = 1)  | 0                              |     | 0                              |     | 0                              |     | 0                              |     | ns   |
| 6   | t <sub>dmax</sub> (CLKL-FSV) | Delay time, I2S_CLK low to I2S_FS valid (CLKPOL = 0)          | 14                             |     | 14                             |     | –                              |     | –                              |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>dmax</sub> (CLKH-FSV) | Delay time, I2S_CLK high to I2S_FS valid (CLKPOL = 1)         | 14                             |     | 14                             |     | –                              |     | –                              |     | ns   |

(1) P = SYSCLK period in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, use P = 10 ns.

(2) Use whichever value is greater.

**Table 6-33. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for I2S Output**  
[I/O = 1.8 V] (see [Figure 6-25](#))

| NO. | PARAMETER                    |                                                               | MASTER                      |     |                             |     | SLAVE                       |     |                             |     | UNIT |
|-----|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                              |                                                               | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V   |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V    |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V   |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V    |     |      |
|     |                              |                                                               | MIN                         | MAX | MIN                         | MAX | MIN                         | MAX | MIN                         | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>c</sub> (CLK)         | Cycle time, I2S_CLK                                           | 50 or 2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or 2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 50 or 2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or 2P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH)        | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 0)                     | 25                          |     | 20                          |     | 25                          |     | 20                          |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL)        | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 1)                      | 25                          |     | 20                          |     | 25                          |     | 20                          |     | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKL)        | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK low (CLKPOL = 0)                      | 25                          |     | 20                          |     | 25                          |     | 20                          |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>w</sub> (CLKH)        | Pulse duration, I2S_CLK high (CLKPOL = 1)                     | 25                          |     | 20                          |     | 25                          |     | 20                          |     | ns   |
| 4   | t <sub>dmax</sub> (CLKL-DXV) | Output Delay time, I2S_CLK low to I2S_DX valid (CLKPOL = 0)   | 19                          |     | 14                          |     | 15                          |     | 12                          |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>dmax</sub> (CLKH-DXV) | Output Delay time, I2S_CLK high to I2S_DX valid (CLKPOL = 1)  | 19                          |     | 14                          |     | 15                          |     | 12                          |     | ns   |
| 5   | t <sub>oh</sub> (DXV-CLKH)   | Output Hold time, I2S_CLK high to I2S_DX invalid (CLKPOL = 0) | 0                           |     | 0                           |     | 0                           |     | 0                           |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>oh</sub> (DXV-CLKL)   | Output Hold time, I2S_CLK low to I2S_DX invalid (CLKPOL = 1)  | 0                           |     | 0                           |     | 0                           |     | 0                           |     | ns   |
| 6   | t <sub>dmax</sub> (CLKL-FSV) | Delay time, I2S_CLK low to I2S_FS valid (CLKPOL = 0)          | 14                          |     | 14                          |     | –                           |     | –                           |     | ns   |
|     | t <sub>dmax</sub> (CLKH-FSV) | Delay time, I2S_CLK high to I2S_FS valid (CLKPOL = 1)         | 14                          |     | 14                          |     | –                           |     | –                           |     | ns   |

(1) P = SYSCLK period in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, use P = 10 ns.

(2) Use whichever value is greater.

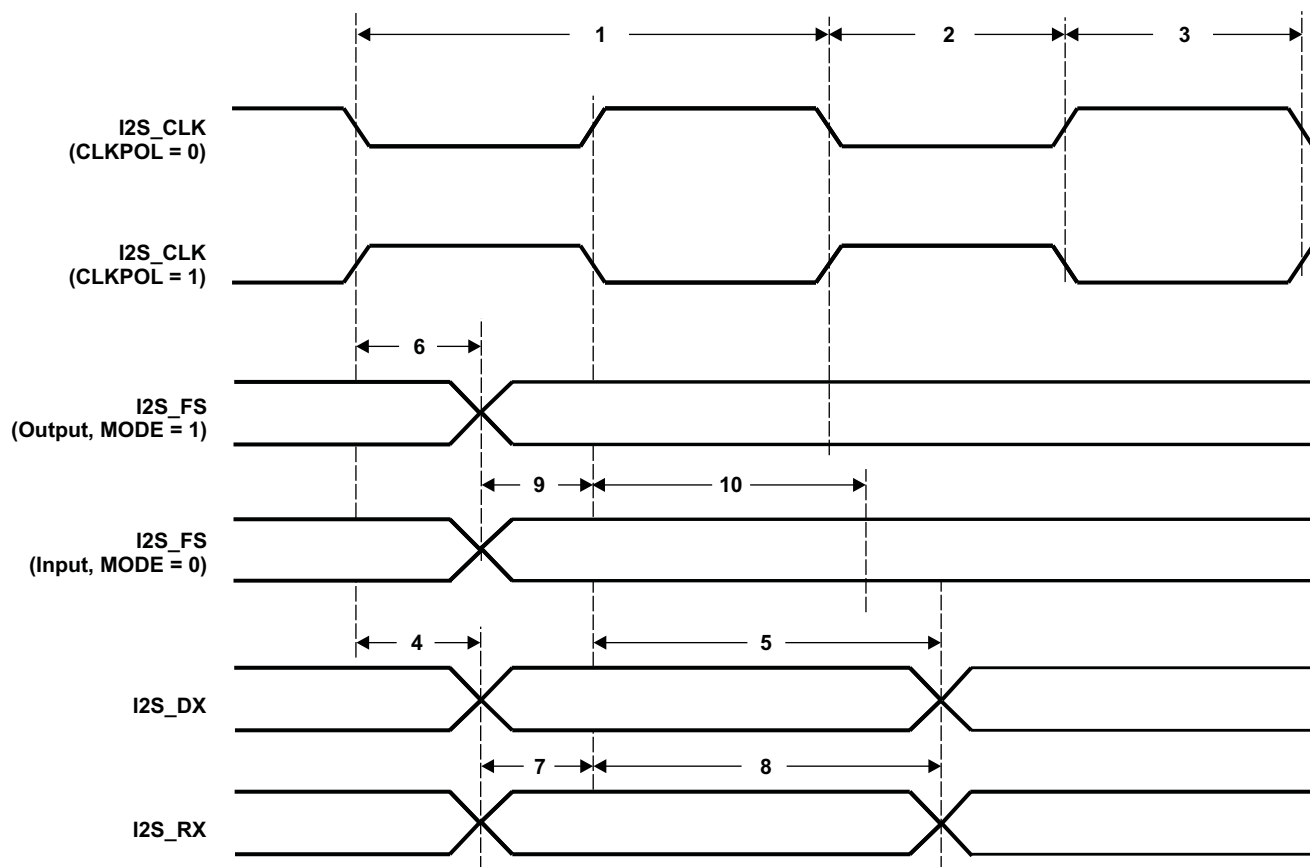


Figure 6-25. I2S Input and Output Timings

## 6.15 Serial Port Interface (SPI)

The VC5504 serial port interface (SPI) is a high-speed synchronous serial input/output port that allows a serial bit stream of programmed length (1 to 32 bits) to be shifted into and out of the device at a programmed bit-transfer rate. The SPI supports multi-chip operation of up to four SPI slave devices. The SPI can operate as a master device only, slave mode is not supported.

The SPI is normally used for communication between the DSP and external peripherals. Typical applications include an interface to external I/O or peripheral expansion via devices such as shift registers, display drivers, SPI EEPROMs, and analog-to-digital converters.

The SPI has the following features:

- Programmable divider for serial data clock generation
- Four pin interface (SPI\_CLK, SPI\_CS<sub>n</sub>, SPI\_RX, and SPI\_TX)
- Programmable data length (1 to 32 bits)
- 4 external chip select signals
- Programmable transfer or frame size (1 to 4096 characters)
- Optional interrupt generation on character completion
- Programmable SPI\_CS<sub>n</sub> to SPI\_TX delay from 0 to 3 SPI\_CLK cycles
- Programmable signal polarities
- Programmable active clock edge
- Internal loopback mode for testing

### 6.15.1 SPI Peripheral Register Description(s)

Table 6-34 shows the SPI registers.

**Table 6-34. SPI Module Registers**

| CPU<br>WORD<br>ADDRESS | ACRONYM  | REGISTER NAME                   |
|------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 3000h                  | SPICDR   | Clock Divider Register          |
| 3001h                  | SPICCR   | Clock Control Register          |
| 3002h                  | SPIDCR1  | Device Configuration Register 1 |
| 3003h                  | SPIDCR2  | Device Configuration Register 2 |
| 3004h                  | SPICMD1  | Command Register 1              |
| 3005h                  | SPICMD2  | Command Register 2              |
| 3006h                  | SPISTAT1 | Status Register 1               |
| 3007h                  | SPISTAT2 | Status Register 2               |
| 3008h                  | SPIDAT1  | Data Register 1                 |
| 3009h                  | SPIDAT2  | Data Register 2                 |

## 6.15.2 SPI Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-35. Timing Requirements for SPI input (see Figure 6-26 through Figure 6-29)**

| NO. |                             |                                                          | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V     |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V    |     | UNIT |
|-----|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                             |                                                          | MIN                           | MAX | MIN                         | MAX |      |
| 5   | t <sub>C</sub> (SCLK)       | Cycle time, SPI_CLK                                      | 66.4 or 4P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | 40 or 4P <sup>(1)</sup> (2) |     | ns   |
| 6   | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKH)      | Pulse duration, SPI_CLK high                             | 30                            |     | 19                          |     | ns   |
| 7   | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKL)      | Pulse duration, SPI_CLK low                              | 30                            |     | 19                          |     | ns   |
| 8   | t <sub>su</sub> (SRXV-SCLK) | Setup time, SPI_RX valid before SPI_CLK high, SPI Mode 0 | 15                            |     | 13                          |     | ns   |
|     |                             | Setup time, SPI_RX valid before SPI_CLK low, SPI Mode 1  | 15                            |     | 13                          |     | ns   |
|     |                             | Setup time, SPI_RX valid before SPI_CLK high, SPI Mode 2 | 15                            |     | 13                          |     | ns   |
|     |                             | Setup time, SPI_RX valid before SPI_CLK high, SPI Mode 3 | 15                            |     | 13                          |     | ns   |
| 9   | t <sub>h</sub> (SCLK-SRXV)  | Hold time, SPI_RX valid after SPI_CLK high, SPI Mode 0   | 0                             |     | 0                           |     | ns   |
|     |                             | Hold time, SPI_RX valid after SPI_CLK low, SPI Mode 1    | 0                             |     | 0                           |     | ns   |
|     |                             | Hold time, SPI_RX valid after SPI_CLK low, SPI Mode 2    | 0                             |     | 0                           |     | ns   |
|     |                             | Hold time, SPI_RX valid after SPI_CLK high, SPI Mode 3   | 0                             |     | 0                           |     | ns   |

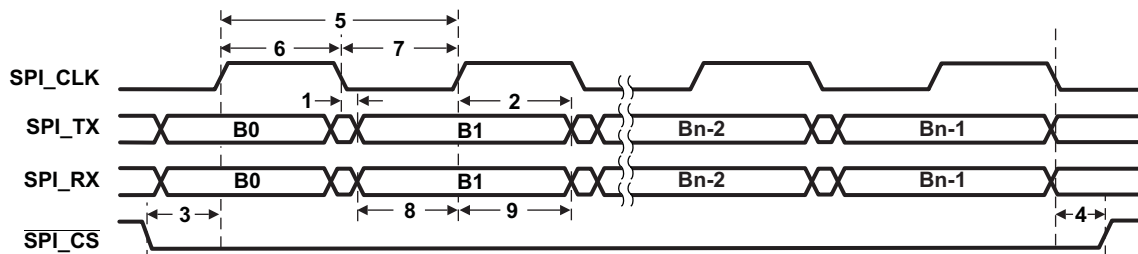
(1) P = SYSCLK period in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, use P = 10 ns.

(2) Use whichever value is greater.

**Table 6-36. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for SPI Outputs (see Figure 6-26 through Figure 6-29)**

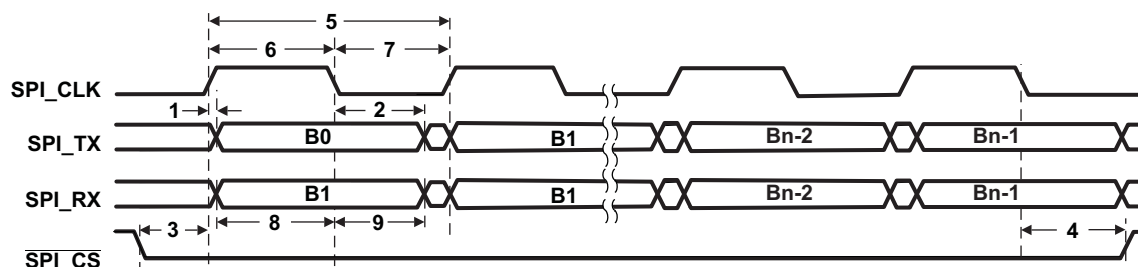
| NO. | PARAMETER                      |                                                                            | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V             |     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V              |     | UNIT |
|-----|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                                |                                                                            | MIN                                   | MAX | MIN                                   | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>d</sub> (SCLK-STXV)     | Delay time, SPI_CLK low to SPI_TX valid, SPI Mode 0                        |                                       | 8   |                                       | 5   | ns   |
|     |                                | Delay time, SPI_CLK high to SPI_TX valid, SPI Mode 1                       |                                       | 8   |                                       | 5   | ns   |
|     |                                | Delay time, SPI_CLK high to SPI_TX valid, SPI Mode 2                       |                                       | 8   |                                       | 5   | ns   |
|     |                                | Delay time, SPI_CLK low to SPI_TX valid, SPI Mode 3                        |                                       | 8   |                                       | 5   | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>oh</sub> (SCLK-STXIV)   | Output hold time, SPI_CLK high to SPI_TX invalid, SPI Mode 0               | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKH) - 4            |     | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKH) - 4.5          |     | ns   |
|     |                                | Output hold time, SPI_CLK low to SPI_TX invalid, SPI Mode 1                | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKL) - 4            |     | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKL) - 4.5          |     | ns   |
|     |                                | Output hold time, SPI_CLK low to SPI_TX invalid, SPI Mode 2                | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKL) - 4            |     | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKL) - 4.5          |     | ns   |
|     |                                | Output hold time, SPI_CLK high to SPI_TX invalid, SPI Mode 3               | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKH) - 4            |     | t <sub>w</sub> (SCLKH) - 4.5          |     | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>d</sub> (SPICS-SCLK)    | Delay time, $\overline{\text{SPI\_CS}}$ active to SPI_CLK active           | t <sub>C</sub> - 8 + D <sup>(1)</sup> |     | t <sub>C</sub> - 8 + D <sup>(1)</sup> |     | ns   |
| 4   | t <sub>oh</sub> (SCLKI-SPICSI) | Output hold time, $\overline{\text{SPI\_CS}}$ inactive to SPI_CLK inactive | 0.5t <sub>C</sub> - 2                 |     | 0.5t <sub>C</sub> - 2                 |     | ns   |

(1) D is the programmable data delay in ns. Data delay can be programmed to 0, 1, 2, or 3 SPICLK clock cycles.



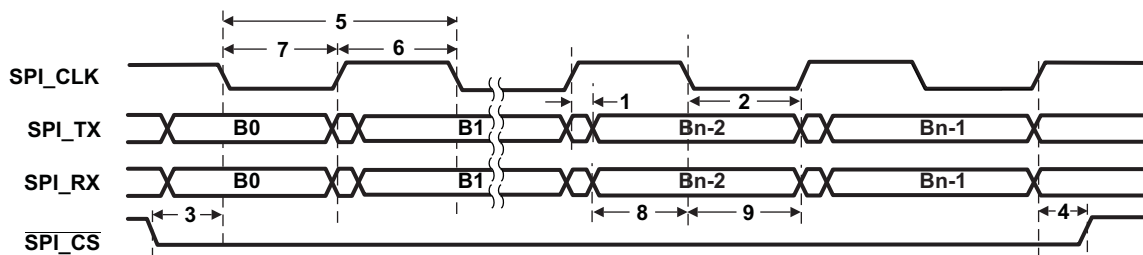
- A. Character length is programmable between 1 and 32 bits; 8-bit character length shown.
- B. Polarity of SPI\_CS<sub>n</sub> is configurable, active-low polarity is shown.

**Figure 6-26. SPI Mode 0 Transfer (CKP<sub>n</sub> = 0, CKPH<sub>n</sub> = 0)**



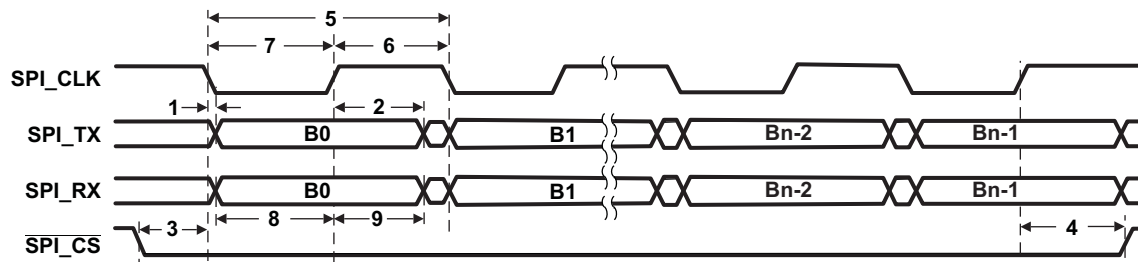
- A. Character length is programmable between 1 and 32 bits; 8-bit character length shown.
- B. Polarity of SPI\_CS<sub>n</sub> is configurable, active-low polarity is shown.

**Figure 6-27. SPI Mode 1 Transfer (CKP<sub>n</sub> = 0, CKPH<sub>n</sub> = 1)**



- A. Character length is programmable between 1 and 32 bits; 8-bit character length shown.
- B. Polarity of SPI\_CS<sub>n</sub> is configurable, active-low polarity is shown.

**Figure 6-28. SPI Mode 2 Transfer (CKP<sub>n</sub> = 1, CKPH<sub>n</sub> = 0)**



- A. Character length is programmable between 1 and 32 bits; 8-bit character length shown.
- B. Polarity of SPI\_CS<sub>n</sub> is configurable, active-low polarity is shown.

**Figure 6-29. SPI Mode 3 Transfer (CKP<sub>n</sub> = 1, CKPH<sub>n</sub> = 1)**

## 6.16 Universal Serial Bus (USB) 2.0 Controller

The VC5504 USB2.0 peripheral supports the following features:

- USB 2.0 peripheral at speeds high-speed (480 Mb/s) and full-speed (12 Mb/s)
- All transfer modes (control, bulk, interrupt, and isochronous asynchronous mode)
- 4 Transmit (TX) and 4 Receive (RX) Endpoints in addition to Control Endpoint 0
- FIFO RAM
  - 4K endpoint
  - Programmable size
- Integrated USB 2.0 High Speed PHY
- RNDIS mode for accelerating RNDIS type protocols using short packet termination over USB

The USB2.0 peripheral on this device, does *not* support:

- Host Mode (Peripheral/Device Modes supported *only*)
- On-Chip Charge Pump
- On-the-Go (OTG) Mode

### 6.16.1 USB2.0 Peripheral Register Description(s)

Table 6-37 lists of the USB2.0 peripheral registers.

**Table 6-37. Universal Serial Bus (USB) Registers<sup>(1)</sup>**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS | ACRONYM     | REGISTER DESCRIPTION                   |
|------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------|
| 8000h            | REVID1      | Revision Identification Register 1     |
| 8001h            | REVID2      | Revision Identification Register 2     |
| 8004h            | CTRLR       | Control Register                       |
| 8008h            | STATR       | Status Register                        |
| 800Ch            | EMUR        | Emulation Register                     |
| 8010h            | MODER1      | Mode Register 1                        |
| 8011h            | MODER2      | Mode Register 2                        |
| 8014h            | AUTOREQ     | Auto Request Register                  |
| 8018h            | SRPFIXTIME1 | SRP Fix Time Register 1                |
| 8019h            | SRPFIXTIME2 | SRP Fix Time Register 2                |
| 801Ch            | TEARDOWN1   | Teardown Register 1                    |
| 801Dh            | TEARDOWN2   | Teardown Register 2                    |
| 8020h            | INTSRCR1    | USB Interrupt Source Register 1        |
| 8021h            | INTSRCR2    | USB Interrupt Source Register 2        |
| 8024h            | INTSETR1    | USB Interrupt Source Set Register 1    |
| 8025h            | INTSETR2    | USB Interrupt Source Set Register 2    |
| 8028h            | INTCLRR1    | USB Interrupt Source Clear Register 1  |
| 8029h            | INTCLRR2    | USB Interrupt Source Clear Register 2  |
| 802Ch            | INTMSKR1    | USB Interrupt Mask Register 1          |
| 802Dh            | INTMSKR2    | USB Interrupt Mask Register 2          |
| 8030h            | INTMSKSETR1 | USB Interrupt Mask Set Register 1      |
| 8031h            | INTMSKSETR2 | USB Interrupt Mask Set Register 2      |
| 8034h            | INTMSKCLRR1 | USB Interrupt Mask Clear Register 1    |
| 8035h            | INTMSKCLRR2 | USB Interrupt Mask Clear Register 2    |
| 8038h            | INTMASKEDR1 | USB Interrupt Source Masked Register 1 |

(1) Before reading or writing to the USB registers, be sure to set the BYTEMODE bits to "00b" in the USB system control register to enable word accesses to the USB registers .



**Table 6-37. Universal Serial Bus (USB) Registers <sup>(1)</sup> (continued)**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS             | ACRONYM                               | REGISTER DESCRIPTION                                                                                              |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8039h                        | INTMASKEDR2                           | USB Interrupt Source Masked Register 2                                                                            |
| 803Ch                        | EOIR                                  | USB End of Interrupt Register                                                                                     |
| 8040h                        | INTVECTR1                             | USB Interrupt Vector Register 1                                                                                   |
| 8041h                        | INTVECTR2                             | USB Interrupt Vector Register 2                                                                                   |
| 8050h                        | GREP1SZR1                             | Generic RNDIS EP1Size Register 1                                                                                  |
| 8051h                        | GREP1SZR2                             | Generic RNDIS EP1Size Register 2                                                                                  |
| 8054h                        | GREP2SZR1                             | Generic RNDIS EP2 Size Register 1                                                                                 |
| 8055h                        | GREP2SZR2                             | Generic RNDIS EP2 Size Register 2                                                                                 |
| 8058h                        | GREP3SZR1                             | Generic RNDIS EP3 Size Register 1                                                                                 |
| 8059h                        | GREP3SZR2                             | Generic RNDIS EP3 Size Register 2                                                                                 |
| 805Ch                        | GREP4SZR1                             | Generic RNDIS EP4 Size Register 1                                                                                 |
| 805Dh                        | GREP4SZR2                             | Generic RNDIS EP4 Size Register 2                                                                                 |
| <b>Common USB Registers</b>  |                                       |                                                                                                                   |
| 8400h                        | FADDR_POWER                           | Function Address Register, Power Management Register                                                              |
| 8401h                        | INTRTX                                | Interrupt Register for Endpoint 0 plus Transmit Endpoints 1 to 4                                                  |
| 8404h                        | INTRRX                                | Interrupt Register for Receive Endpoints 1 to 4                                                                   |
| 8405h                        | INTRTXE                               | Interrupt enable register for INTRTX                                                                              |
| 8408h                        | INTRRXE                               | Interrupt Enable Register for INTRRX                                                                              |
| 8409h                        | INTRUSB_INTRUSBE                      | Interrupt Register for Common USB Interrupts, Interrupt Enable Register                                           |
| 840Ch                        | FRAME                                 | Frame Number Register                                                                                             |
| 840Dh                        | INDEX_TESTMODE                        | Index Register for Selecting the Endpoint Status and Control Registers, Register to Enable the USB 2.0 Test Modes |
| <b>USB Indexed Registers</b> |                                       |                                                                                                                   |
| 8410h                        | TXMAXP_INDEX                          | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Transmit Endpoint. (Index register set to select Endpoints 1-4)           |
| 8411h                        | PERI_CSR0_INDEX                       | Control Status Register for Endpoint 0 in Peripheral Mode. (Index register set to select Endpoint 0)              |
|                              | PERI_TXCSR_INDEX                      | Control Status Register for Peripheral Transmit Endpoint. (Index register set to select Endpoints 1-4)            |
| 8414h                        | RXMAXP_INDEX                          | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Receive Endpoint. (Index register set to select Endpoints 1-4)            |
| 8415h                        | PERI_RXCSR_INDEX                      | Control Status Register for Peripheral Receive Endpoint. (Index register set to select Endpoints 1-4)             |
| 8418h                        | COUNT0_INDEX                          | Number of Received Bytes in Endpoint 0 FIFO. (Index register set to select Endpoint 0)                            |
|                              | RXCOUNT_INDEX                         | Number of Bytes in Host Receive Endpoint FIFO. (Index register set to select Endpoints 1- 4)                      |
| 8419h                        | -                                     | Reserved                                                                                                          |
| 841Ch                        | -                                     | Reserved                                                                                                          |
| 841Dh                        | CONFIGDATA_INDC (Upper byte of 841Dh) | Returns details of core configuration. (index register set to select Endpoint 0)                                  |
| <b>USB FIFO Registers</b>    |                                       |                                                                                                                   |
| 8420h                        | FIFO0R1                               | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 1 for Endpoint 0                                                               |
| 8421h                        | FIFO0R2                               | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 2 for Endpoint 0                                                               |
| 8424h                        | FIFO1R1                               | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 1 for Endpoint 1                                                               |
| 8425h                        | FIFO1R2                               | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 2 for Endpoint 1                                                               |
| 8428h                        | FIFO2R1                               | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 1 for Endpoint 2                                                               |
| 8429h                        | FIFO2R2                               | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 2 for Endpoint 2                                                               |
| 842Ch                        | FIFO3R1                               | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 1 for Endpoint 3                                                               |

**Table 6-37. Universal Serial Bus (USB) Registers <sup>(1)</sup> (continued)**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS                                  | ACRONYM                             | REGISTER DESCRIPTION                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 842Dh                                             | FIFO3R2                             | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 2 for Endpoint 3                                                  |
| 8430h                                             | FIFO4R1                             | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 1 for Endpoint 4                                                  |
| 8431h                                             | FIFO4R2                             | Transmit and Receive FIFO Register 2 for Endpoint 4                                                  |
| <b>Dynamic FIFO Control Registers</b>             |                                     |                                                                                                      |
| 8460h                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 8461h                                             | TXFIFOSZ_RXFIFOSZ                   | Transmit Endpoint FIFO Size, Receive Endpoint FIFO Size (Index register set to select Endpoints 1-4) |
| 8464h                                             | TXFIFOADDR                          | Transmit Endpoint FIFO Address (Index register set to select Endpoints 1-4)                          |
| 8465h                                             | RXFIFOADDR                          | Receive Endpoint FIFO Address (Index register set to select Endpoints 1-4)                           |
| 846Ch                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| <b>Control and Status Register for Endpoint 0</b> |                                     |                                                                                                      |
| 8500h                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 8501h                                             | PERI_CSR0                           | Control Status Register for Peripheral Endpoint 0                                                    |
| 8504h                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 8505h                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 8508h                                             | COUNT0                              | Number of Received Bytes in Endpoint 0 FIFO                                                          |
| 8509h                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 850Ch                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 850Dh                                             | CONFIGDATA<br>(Upper byte of 850Dh) | Returns details of core configuration.                                                               |
| <b>Control and Status Register for Endpoint 1</b> |                                     |                                                                                                      |
| 8510h                                             | TXMAXP                              | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Transmit Endpoint                                            |
| 8511h                                             | PERI_TXCSR                          | Control Status Register for Peripheral Transmit Endpoint (peripheral mode)                           |
| 8514h                                             | RXMAXP                              | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Receive Endpoint                                             |
| 8515h                                             | PERI_RXCSR                          | Control Status Register for Peripheral Receive Endpoint (peripheral mode)                            |
| 8518h                                             | RXCOUNT                             | Number of Bytes in the Receiving Endpoint's FIFO                                                     |
| 8519h                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 851Ch                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 851Dh                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| <b>Control and Status Register for Endpoint 2</b> |                                     |                                                                                                      |
| 8520h                                             | TXMAXP                              | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Transmit Endpoint                                            |
| 8521h                                             | PERI_TXCSR                          | Control Status Register for Peripheral Transmit Endpoint (peripheral mode)                           |
| 8524h                                             | RXMAXP                              | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Receive Endpoint                                             |
| 8525h                                             | PERI_RXCSR                          | Control Status Register for Peripheral Receive Endpoint (peripheral mode)                            |
| 8528h                                             | RXCOUNT                             | Number of Bytes in Host Receive endpoint FIFO                                                        |
| 8529h                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 852Ch                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 852Dh                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| <b>Control and Status Register for Endpoint 3</b> |                                     |                                                                                                      |
| 8530h                                             | TXMAXP                              | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Transmit Endpoint                                            |
| 8531h                                             | PERI_TXCSR                          | Control Status Register for Peripheral Transmit Endpoint (peripheral mode)                           |
| 8534h                                             | RXMAXP                              | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Receive Endpoint                                             |
| 8535h                                             | PERI_RXCSR                          | Control Status Register for Peripheral Receive Endpoint (peripheral mode)                            |
| 8538h                                             | RXCOUNT                             | Number of Bytes in Host Receive endpoint FIFO                                                        |
| 8539h                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 853Ch                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |
| 853Dh                                             | -                                   | Reserved                                                                                             |

**Table 6-37. Universal Serial Bus (USB) Registers <sup>(1)</sup> (continued)**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS                                  | ACRONYM     | REGISTER DESCRIPTION                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Control and Status Register for Endpoint 4</b> |             |                                                                            |
| 8540h                                             | TXMAXP      | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Transmit Endpoint                  |
| 8541h                                             | PERI_TXCSR  | Control Status Register for Peripheral Transmit Endpoint (peripheral mode) |
| 8544h                                             | RXMAXP      | Maximum Packet Size for Peripheral/Host Receive Endpoint                   |
| 8545h                                             | PERI_RXCSR  | Control Status Register for Peripheral Receive Endpoint (peripheral mode)  |
| 8548h                                             | RXCOUNT     | Number of Bytes in Host Receive endpoint FIFO                              |
| 8549h                                             | -           | Reserved                                                                   |
| 854Ch                                             | -           | Reserved                                                                   |
| 854Dh                                             | -           | Reserved                                                                   |
| <b>CPPI DMA (CMDA) Registers</b>                  |             |                                                                            |
| 9000h                                             | -           | Reserved                                                                   |
| 9001h                                             | -           | Reserved                                                                   |
| 9004h                                             | TDFDQ       | CDMA Teardown Free Descriptor Queue Control Register                       |
| 9008h                                             | DMAEMU      | CDMA Emulation Control Register                                            |
| 9800h                                             | TXGCR1[0]   | Transmit Channel 0 Global Configuration Register 1                         |
| 9801h                                             | TXGCR2[0]   | Transmit Channel 0 Global Configuration Register 2                         |
| 9808h                                             | RXGCR1[0]   | Receive Channel 0 Global Configuration Register 1                          |
| 9809h                                             | RXGCR2[0]   | Receive Channel 0 Global Configuration Register 2                          |
| 980Ch                                             | RXHPCR1A[0] | Receive Channel 0 Host Packet Configuration Register 1 A                   |
| 980Dh                                             | RXHPCR2A[0] | Receive Channel 0 Host Packet Configuration Register 2 A                   |
| 9810h                                             | RXHPCR1B[0] | Receive Channel 0 Host Packet Configuration Register 1 B                   |
| 9811h                                             | RXHPCR2B[0] | Receive Channel 0 Host Packet Configuration Register 2 B                   |
| 9820h                                             | TXGCR1[1]   | Transmit Channel 1 Global Configuration Register 1                         |
| 9821h                                             | TXGCR2[1]   | Transmit Channel 1 Global Configuration Register 2                         |
| 9828h                                             | RXGCR1[1]   | Receive Channel 1 Global Configuration Register 1                          |
| 9829h                                             | RXGCR2[1]   | Receive Channel 1 Global Configuration Register 2                          |
| 982Ch                                             | RXHPCR1A[1] | Receive Channel 1 Host Packet Configuration Register 1 A                   |
| 982Dh                                             | RXHPCR2A[1] | Receive Channel 1 Host Packet Configuration Register 2 A                   |
| 9830h                                             | RXHPCR1B[1] | Receive Channel 1 Host Packet Configuration Register 1 B                   |
| 9831h                                             | RXHPCR2B[1] | Receive Channel 1 Host Packet Configuration Register 2 B                   |
| 9840h                                             | TXGCR1[2]   | Transmit Channel 2 Global Configuration Register 1                         |
| 9841h                                             | TXGCR2[2]   | Transmit Channel 2 Global Configuration Register 2                         |
| 9848h                                             | RXGCR1[2]   | Receive Channel 2 Global Configuration Register 1                          |
| 9849h                                             | RXGCR2[2]   | Receive Channel 2 Global Configuration Register 2                          |
| 984Ch                                             | RXHPCR1A[2] | Receive Channel 2 Host Packet Configuration Register 1 A                   |
| 984Dh                                             | RXHPCR2A[2] | Receive Channel 2 Host Packet Configuration Register 2 A                   |
| 9850h                                             | RXHPCR1B[2] | Receive Channel 2 Host Packet Configuration Register 1 B                   |
| 9851h                                             | RXHPCR2B[2] | Receive Channel 2 Host Packet Configuration Register 2 B                   |
| 9860h                                             | TXGCR1[3]   | Transmit Channel 3 Global Configuration Register 1                         |
| 9861h                                             | TXGCR2[3]   | Transmit Channel 3 Global Configuration Register 2                         |
| 9868h                                             | RXGCR1[3]   | Receive Channel 3 Global Configuration Register 1                          |
| 9869h                                             | RXGCR2[3]   | Receive Channel 3 Global Configuration Register 2                          |
| 986Ch                                             | RXHPCR1A[3] | Receive Channel 3 Host Packet Configuration Register 1 A                   |
| 986Dh                                             | RXHPCR2A[3] | Receive Channel 3 Host Packet Configuration Register 2 A                   |
| 9870h                                             | RXHPCR1B[3] | Receive Channel 3 Host Packet Configuration Register 1 B                   |
| 9871h                                             | RXHPCR2B[3] | Receive Channel 3 Host Packet Configuration Register 2 B                   |

**Table 6-37. Universal Serial Bus (USB) Registers <sup>(1)</sup> (continued)**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS                      | ACRONYM         | REGISTER DESCRIPTION                                                |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A000h                                 | DMA_SCHED_CTRL1 | CDMA Scheduler Control Register 1                                   |
| A001h                                 | DMA_SCHED_CTRL2 | CDMA Scheduler Control Register 1                                   |
| A800h + 4 × N                         | ENTRYLSW[N]     | CDMA Scheduler Table Word N Registers LSW (N = 0 to 63)             |
| A801h + 4 × N                         | ENTRYMSW[N]     | CDMA Scheduler Table Word N Registers MSW (N = 0 to 63)             |
| <b>Queue Manager (QMGR) Registers</b> |                 |                                                                     |
| C000h                                 | -               | Reserved                                                            |
| C001h                                 | -               | Reserved                                                            |
| C008h                                 | DIVERSION1      | Queue Manager Queue Diversion Register 1                            |
| C009h                                 | DIVERSION2      | Queue Manager Queue Diversion Register 2                            |
| C020h                                 | FDBSC0          | Queue Manager Free Descriptor/Buffer Starvation Count Register 0    |
| C021h                                 | FDBSC1          | Queue Manager Free Descriptor/Buffer Starvation Count Register 1    |
| C024h                                 | FDBSC2          | Queue Manager Free Descriptor/Buffer Starvation Count Register 2    |
| C025h                                 | FDBSC3          | Queue Manager Free Descriptor/Buffer Starvation Count Register 3    |
| C028h                                 | FDBSC4          | Queue Manager Free Descriptor/Buffer Starvation Count Register 4    |
| C029h                                 | FDBSC5          | Queue Manager Free Descriptor/Buffer Starvation Count Register 5    |
| C02Ch                                 | FDBSC6          | Queue Manager Free Descriptor/Buffer Starvation Count Register 6    |
| C02Dh                                 | FDBSC7          | Queue Manager Free Descriptor/Buffer Starvation Count Register 7    |
| C080h                                 | LRAM0BASE1      | Queue Manager Linking RAM Region 0 Base Address Register 1          |
| C081h                                 | LRAM0BASE2      | Queue Manager Linking RAM Region 0 Base Address Register 2          |
| C084h                                 | LRAM0SIZE       | Queue Manager Linking RAM Region 0 Size Register                    |
| C085h                                 | -               | Reserved                                                            |
| C088h                                 | LRAM1BASE1      | Queue Manager Linking RAM Region 1 Base Address Register 1          |
| C089h                                 | LRAM1BASE2      | Queue Manager Linking RAM Region 1 Base Address Register 2          |
| C090h                                 | PEND0           | Queue Manager Queue Pending 0                                       |
| C091h                                 | PEND1           | Queue Manager Queue Pending 1                                       |
| C094h                                 | PEND2           | Queue Manager Queue Pending 2                                       |
| C095h                                 | PEND3           | Queue Manager Queue Pending 3                                       |
| C098h                                 | PEND4           | Queue Manager Queue Pending 4                                       |
| C099h                                 | PEND5           | Queue Manager Queue Pending 5                                       |
| D000h + 16 × R                        | QMEMRBASE1[R]   | Queue Manager Memory Region R Base Address Register 1 (R = 0 to 15) |
| D001h + 16 × R                        | QMEMRBASE2[R]   | Queue Manager Memory Region R Base Address Register 2 (R = 0 to 15) |
| D004h + 16 × R                        | QMEMRCTRL1[R]   | Queue Manager Memory Region R Control Register (R = 0 to 15)        |
| D005h + 16 × R                        | QMEMRCTRL2[R]   | Queue Manager Memory Region R Control Register (R = 0 to 15)        |
| E000h + 16 × N                        | CTRL1A          | Queue Manager Queue N Control Register 1A (N = 0 to 63)             |
| E001h + 16 × N                        | CTRL2A          | Queue Manager Queue N Control Register 2A (N = 0 to 63)             |
| E004h + 16 × N                        | CTRL1B          | Queue Manager Queue N Control Register 1B (N = 0 to 63)             |
| E005h + 16 × N                        | CTRL2B          | Queue Manager Queue N Control Register 2B (N = 0 to 63)             |
| E008h + 16 × N                        | CTRL1C          | Queue Manager Queue N Control Register 1C (N = 0 to 63)             |
| E009h + 16 × N                        | CTRL2C          | Queue Manager Queue N Control Register 2C (N = 0 to 63)             |
| E00Ch + 16 × N                        | CTRL1D          | Queue Manager Queue N Control Register 1D (N = 0 to 63)             |
| E00Dh + 16 × N                        | CTRL2D          | Queue Manager Queue N Control Register 2D (N = 0 to 63)             |
| E800h + 16 × N                        | QSTAT1A         | Queue Manager Queue N Status Register 1A (N = 0 to 63)              |
| E801h + 16 × N                        | QSTAT2A         | Queue Manager Queue N Status Register 2A (N = 0 to 63)              |
| E804h + 16 × N                        | QSTAT1B         | Queue Manager Queue N Status Register 1B (N = 0 to 63)              |
| E805h + 16 × N                        | QSTAT2B         | Queue Manager Queue N Status Register 2B (N = 0 to 63)              |
| E808h + 16 × N                        | QSTAT1C         | Queue Manager Queue N Status Register 1C (N = 0 to 63)              |

**Table 6-37. Universal Serial Bus (USB) Registers <sup>(1)</sup> (continued)**

| CPU WORD<br>ADDRESS   | ACRONYM | REGISTER DESCRIPTION                                                  |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E809h + 16 × <i>N</i> | QSTAT1C | Queue Manager Queue <i>N</i> Status Register 2C ( <i>N</i> = 0 to 63) |

### 6.16.2 USB2.0 Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-38. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for USB2.0 (see Figure 6-30)**

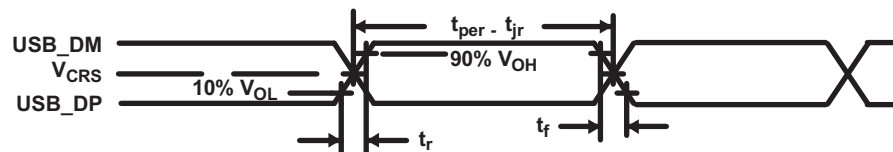
| NO. | PARAMETER            |                                                     | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |      |                                       |      | UNIT |
|-----|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|------|------|
|     |                      |                                                     | FULL SPEED<br>12 Mbps                                 |      | HIGH SPEED<br>480 Mbps <sup>(1)</sup> |      |      |
|     |                      |                                                     | MIN                                                   | MAX  | MIN                                   | MAX  |      |
| 1   | t <sub>r(D)</sub>    | Rise time, USB_DP and USB_DM signals <sup>(2)</sup> | 4                                                     | 20   | 0.5                                   |      | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>f(D)</sub>    | Fall time, USB_DP and USB_DM signals <sup>(2)</sup> | 4                                                     | 20   | 0.5                                   |      | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>r/fM</sub>    | Rise/Fall time, matching <sup>(3)</sup>             | 90                                                    | 111  | –                                     | –    | %    |
| 4   | V <sub>CRS</sub>     | Output signal cross-over voltage <sup>(2)</sup>     | 1.3                                                   | 2    | –                                     | –    | V    |
| 7   | t <sub>w(EOPT)</sub> | Pulse duration, EOP transmitter <sup>(4)</sup>      | 160                                                   | 175  | –                                     | –    | ns   |
| 8   | t <sub>w(EOPR)</sub> | Pulse duration, EOP receiver <sup>(4)</sup>         | 82                                                    |      | –                                     |      | ns   |
| 9   | t <sub>(DRATE)</sub> | Data Rate                                           |                                                       | 12   |                                       | 480  | Mb/s |
| 10  | Z <sub>DRV</sub>     | Driver Output Resistance                            | 40.5                                                  | 49.5 | 40.5                                  | 49.5 | Ω    |
| 11  | Z <sub>INP</sub>     | Receiver Input Impedance                            | 100k                                                  |      | -                                     | -    | Ω    |

(1) For more detailed informaton, see the Universal Serial Bus Specification, Revision 2.0, Chapter 7.

(2) Full Speed and High Speed  $C_L = 50\text{ pF}$

(3)  $t_{RFM} = (t_r/t_f) \times 100$ . [Excluding the first transaction from the Idle state.]

(4) Must accept as valid EOP



**Figure 6-30. USB2.0 Integrated Transceiver Interface Timing**

## 6.17 General-Purpose Timers

The VC5504 has three 32-bit software programmable Timers. Each timer can be used as a general-purpose (GP) timer. Timer2 can be configured as either a GP or a Watchdog (WD) or both. General-purpose timers are typically used to provide interrupts to the CPU to schedule periodic tasks or a delayed task. A watchdog timer is used to reset the CPU in case it gets into an infinite loop. The GP timers are 32-bit timers with a 13-bit prescaler that can divide the CPU clock and uses this scaled value as a reference clock. These timers can be used to generate periodic interrupts. The Watchdog Timer is a 16-bit counter with a 16-bit prescaler used to provide a recovery mechanism for the device in the event of a fault condition, such as a non-exiting code loop.

The VC5504 Timers support the following:

- 32-bit Programmable Countdown Timer
- 13-bit Prescaler Divider
- Timer Modes:
  - 32-bit General-Purpose Timer
  - 32-bit Watchdog Timer (Timer2 only)
- Auto Reload Option
- Generates Single Interrupt to CPU (The interrupt is individually latched to determine which timer triggered the interrupt.)
- Generates Active Low Pulse to the Hardware Reset (Watchdog *only*)
- Interrupt can be Used for DMA Event

### 6.17.1 Timers Peripheral Register Description(s)

Table 6-39 through Table 6-42 show the Timer and Watchdog registers.

**Table 6-39. Watchdog Timer Registers (Timer2 *only*)**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS | ACRONYM | REGISTER DESCRIPTION               |
|------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| 1880h            | WDKCLK  | Watchdog Kick Lock Register        |
| 1882h            | WDKICK  | Watchdog Kick Register             |
| 1884h            | WDSVLR  | Watchdog Start Value Lock Register |
| 1886h            | WDSVR   | Watchdog Start Value Register      |
| 1888h            | WDENLOK | Watchdog Enable Lock Register      |
| 188Ah            | WDEN    | Watchdog Enable Register           |
| 188Ch            | WDPSLR  | Watchdog Prescale Lock Register    |
| 188Eh            | WDPS    | Watchdog Prescale Register         |

**Table 6-40. General-Purpose Timer 0 Registers**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS | ACRONYM | REGISTER DESCRIPTION       |
|------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| 1810h            | TCR     | Timer 0 Control Register   |
| 1812h            | TIMPRD1 | Timer 0 Period Register 1  |
| 1813h            | TIMPRD2 | Timer 0 Period Register 2  |
| 1814h            | TIMCNT1 | Timer 0 Counter Register 1 |
| 1815h            | TIMCNT2 | Timer 0 Counter Register 2 |

**Table 6-41. General-Purpose Timer 1 Registers**

| CPU WORD ADDRESS | ACRONYM | REGISTER DESCRIPTION     |
|------------------|---------|--------------------------|
| 1850h            | TCR     | Timer 1 Control Register |

**Table 6-41. General-Purpose Timer 1 Registers (continued)**

| <b>CPU WORD<br/>ADDRESS</b> | <b>ACRONYM</b> | <b>REGISTER DESCRIPTION</b> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1852h                       | TIMPRD1        | Timer 1 Period Register 1   |
| 1853h                       | TIMPRD2        | Timer 1 Period Register 2   |
| 1854h                       | TIMCNT1        | Timer 1 Counter Register 1  |
| 1855h                       | TIMCNT2        | Timer 1 Counter Register 2  |

**Table 6-42. General-Purpose Timer 2 Registers**

| <b>CPU WPRD<br/>ADDRESS</b> | <b>ACRONYM</b> | <b>REGISTER DESCRIPTION</b> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1890h                       | TCR            | Timer 2 Control Register    |
| 1892h                       | TIMPRD1        | Timer 2 Period Register 1   |
| 1893h                       | TIMPRD2        | Timer 2 Period Register 2   |
| 1894h                       | TIMCNT1        | Timer 2 Counter Register 1  |
| 1895h                       | TIMCNT2        | Timer 2 Counter Register 2  |



## 6.18 General-Purpose Input/Output

The GPIO peripheral provides general-purpose pins that can be configured as either inputs or outputs. When configured as an output, you can write to an internal register to control the state driven on the output pin. When configured as an input, you can detect the state of the input by reading the state of the internal register. The GPIO can also be used to send interrupts to the CPU.

The VC5504 GPIO peripheral supports the following:

- Up to 26 GPIOs plus 1 general-purpose output (XF)
- All GPIO pins have internal pulldowns (IPDs) which can be individually disabled
- Output Set/Clear functionality through writing a single output data register
- All GPIOs can be configured to generate edge detected interrupts to the CPU on either the rising or falling edge

VC5504 GPIO pin functions are multiplexed with various other signals. For more detailed information on what signals are multiplexed with the GPIO and how to configure them, see [Section 3.5, Terminal Functions](#) and [Section 4, Device Configuration](#) of this document.

### 6.18.1 General-Purpose Input/Output Peripheral Register Description(s)

The external parallel port interface includes a 16-bit general purpose I/O that can be individually programmed as input or output with interrupt capability. Control of the general purpose I/O is maintained through a set of I/O memory-mapped registers shown in [Table 6-43](#).

**Table 6-43. GPIO Registers**

| HEX ADDRESS<br>RANGE | ACRONYM    | REGISTER NAME                                 |
|----------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1C06h                | IODIR1     | GPIO Direction Register 1                     |
| 1C07h                | IODIR2     | GPIO Direction Register 2                     |
| 1C08h                | IOINDATA1  | GPIO Data In Register 1                       |
| 1C09h                | IOINDATA2  | GPIO Data In Register 2                       |
| 1C0Ah                | IODATAOUT1 | GPIO Data Out Register 1                      |
| 1C0Bh                | IODATAOUT2 | GPIO Data Out Register 2                      |
| 1C0Ch                | IOINTEDG1  | GPIO Interrupt Edge Trigger Enable Register 1 |
| 1C0Dh                | IOINTEDG2  | GPIO Interrupt Edge Trigger Enable Register 2 |
| 1C0Eh                | IOINTEN1   | GPIO Interrupt Enable Register 1              |
| 1C0Fh                | IOINTEN2   | GPIO Interrupt Enable Register 2              |
| 1C10h                | IOINTFLG1  | GPIO Interrupt Flag Register 1                |
| 1C11h                | IOINTFLG2  | GPIO Interrupt Flag Register 2                |

## 6.18.2 GPIO Peripheral Input/Output Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-44. Timing Requirements for GPIO Inputs<sup>(1)</sup> (see Figure 6-31)**

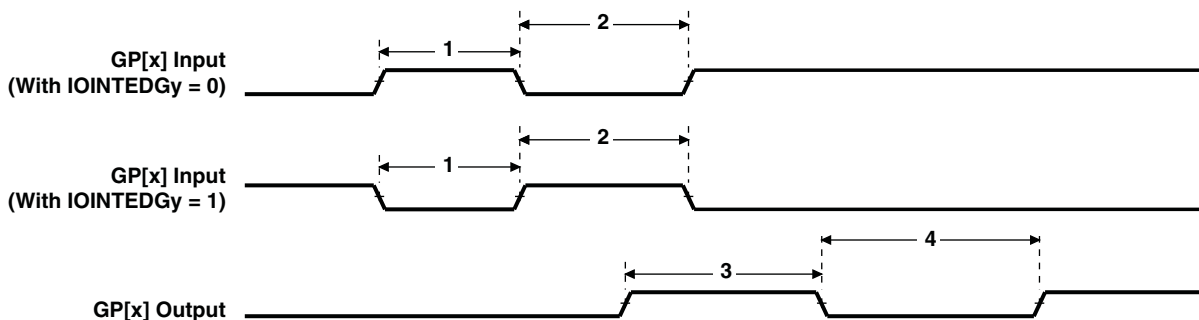
| NO. |                           |                                                              | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                           |                                                              | MIN                                                   | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>w</sub> (ACTIVE)   | Pulse duration, GPIO input/external interrupt pulse active   | 2C <sup>(1)</sup> (2)                                 |     | ns   |
| 2   | t <sub>w</sub> (INACTIVE) | Pulse duration, GPIO input/external interrupt pulse inactive | C <sup>(1)</sup> (2)                                  |     | ns   |

- (1) The pulse width given is sufficient to get latched into the GPIO\_IFR register and to generate an interrupt. However, if a user wants to have the device recognize the GPIO changes through software polling of the GPIO Data In (GPIO\_DIN) register, the GPIO duration must be extended to allow the device enough time to access the GPIO register through the internal bus.
- (2) C = SYSCLK period in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, use C = 10 ns.

**Table 6-45. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for GPIO Outputs (see Figure 6-31)**

| NO. | PARAMETER             |                                   | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                       |                                   | MIN                                                   | MAX |      |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (GPOH) | Pulse duration, GP[x] output high | 3C <sup>(1)</sup> (2)                                 |     | ns   |
| 4   | t <sub>w</sub> (GPOL) | Pulse duration, GP[x] output low  | 3C <sup>(1)</sup> (2)                                 |     | ns   |

- (1) This parameter value should not be used as a maximum performance specification. Actual performance of back-to-back accesses of the GPIO is dependent upon internal bus activity.
- (2) C = SYSCLK period in ns. For example, when running parts at 100 MHz, use C = 10 ns.



**Figure 6-31. GPIO Port Timing**

### 6.18.3 GPIO Peripheral Input Latency Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-46. Timing Requirements for GPIO Input Latency<sup>(1)</sup>**

| NO. |                                          |                           | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                                          |                           | MIN                                                   | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>L(GPI)</sub> Latency, GP[x] input | Polling GPIO_DIN register | 5                                                     |     | cyc  |
|     |                                          | Polling GPIO_IFR register | 7                                                     |     | cyc  |
|     |                                          | Interrupt Detection       | 8                                                     |     | cyc  |

- (1) The pulse width given is sufficient to generate a CPU interrupt. However, if a user wants to have VC5504 recognize the GP[x] input changes through software polling of the GPIO register, the GP[x] input duration must be extended to allow device enough time to access the GPIO register through the internal bus.

## 6.19 IEEE 1149.1 JTAG

The JTAG interface is used for Boundary-Scan testing and emulation of the VC5504 device.

$\overline{\text{TRST}}$  should only to be deasserted when it is necessary to use a JTAG controller to debug the device or exercise the device's boundary scan functionality.

The VC5504 includes an internal pulldown (IPD) on the  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  pin to ensure that  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  will always be asserted upon power up and the device's internal emulation logic will always be properly initialized. It is also recommended that an external pulldown be added to ensure proper device operation when an emulation or boundary scan JTAG controller is not connected to the JTAG pins. JTAG controllers from Texas Instruments actively drive  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  high. However, some third-party JTAG controllers may not drive  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  high but expect the use of a pullup resistor on  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$ . When using this type of JTAG controller, assert  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  to initialize the device after powerup and externally drive  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  high before attempting any emulation or boundary scan operations. The VC5504 device will not operate properly if  $\overline{\text{TRST}}$  is not asserted low during powerup.

### 6.19.1 JTAG ID (JTAGID) Register Description(s)

**Table 6-47. JTAG ID Register**

| HEX ADDRESS RANGE | ACRONYM | REGISTER NAME                | COMMENTS                                          |
|-------------------|---------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| N/A               | JTAGID  | JTAG Identification Register | Read-only. Provides 32-bit JTAG ID of the device. |

The JTAG ID register is a read-only register that identifies to the customer the JTAG/Device ID. The register hex value for VC5504 is: 0x0009 702F. For the actual register bit names and their associated bit field descriptions, see [Figure 6-32](#) and [Table 6-48](#).

| 31-28           | 27-12                 | 11-1                  | 0   |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----|
| VARIANT (4-Bit) | PART NUMBER (16-Bit)  | MANUFACTURER (11-Bit) | LSB |
| R-0000          | R-0000 0000 1001 0111 | R-0000 0010 111       | R-1 |

LEGEND: R = Read, W = Write, n = value at reset

**Figure 6-32. JTAG ID Register Description - VC5504 Register Value - 0x0009 702F**

**Table 6-48. JTAG ID Register Selection Bit Descriptions**

| BIT   | NAME         | DESCRIPTION                                                    |
|-------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31:28 | VARIANT      | Variant (4-Bit) value. VC5504 value: 0000.                     |
| 27:12 | PART NUMBER  | Part Number (16-Bit) value. VC5504 value: 0000 0000 1001 0111. |
| 11:1  | MANUFACTURER | Manufacturer (11-Bit) value. VC5504 value: 0000 0010 111.      |
| 0     | LSB          | LSB. This bit is read as a "1" for VC5504 .                    |

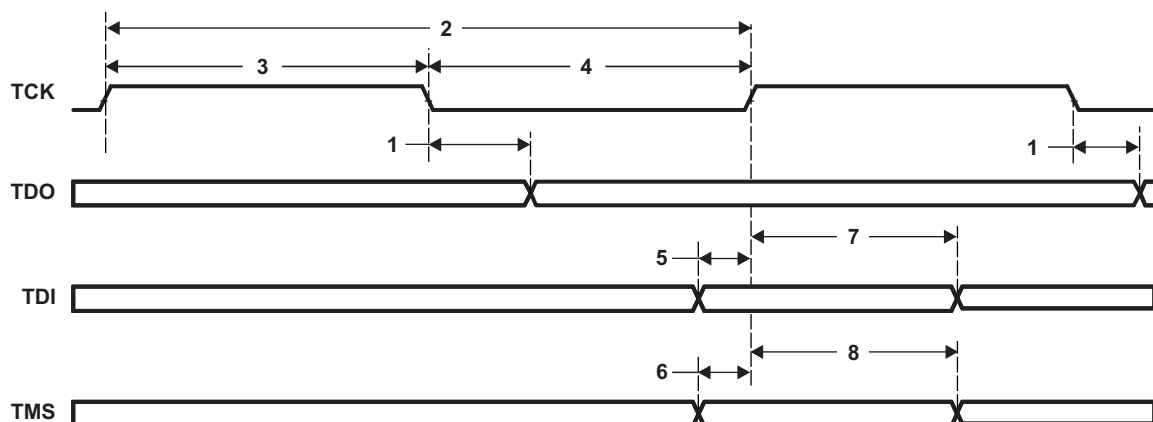
### 6.19.2 JTAG Test\_port Electrical Data/Timing

**Table 6-49. Timing Requirements for JTAG Test Port (see Figure 6-33)**

| NO. |                             |                                       | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                             |                                       | MIN                                                   | MAX |      |
| 2   | t <sub>c</sub> (TCK)        | Cycle time, TCK                       | 60                                                    |     | ns   |
| 3   | t <sub>w</sub> (TCKH)       | Pulse duration, TCK high              | 24                                                    |     | ns   |
| 4   | t <sub>w</sub> (TCKL)       | Pulse duration, TCK low               | 24                                                    |     | ns   |
| 5   | t <sub>su</sub> (TDIV-TCKH) | Setup time, TDI valid before TCK high | 10                                                    |     | ns   |
| 6   | t <sub>su</sub> (TMSV-TCKH) | Setup time, TMS valid before TCK high | 6                                                     |     | ns   |
| 7   | t <sub>h</sub> (TCKH-TDIV)  | Hold time, TDI valid after TCK high   | 4                                                     |     | ns   |
| 8   | t <sub>h</sub> (TCKH-TDIV)  | Hold time, TMS valid after TCK high   | 4                                                     |     | ns   |

**Table 6-50. Switching Characteristics Over Recommended Operating Conditions for JTAG Test Port (see Figure 6-33)**

| NO. | PARAMETER                  | CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.05 V<br>CV <sub>DD</sub> = 1.3 V |     | UNIT |
|-----|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
|     |                            | MIN                                                   | MAX |      |
| 1   | t <sub>d</sub> (TCKL-TDOV) |                                                       | 28  | ns   |

**Figure 6-33. JTAG Test-Port Timing**

## 7 Mechanical Packaging and Orderable Information

The following table(s) show the thermal resistance characteristics for the PBGA–ZCH mechanical package.

### 7.1 Thermal Data for ZCH

**Table 7-1. Thermal Resistance Characteristics (PBGA Package) [ZCH]**

| NO. |                   |                         |      | °C/W <sup>(1)</sup> | AIR FLOW<br>(m/s) <sup>(2)</sup> |
|-----|-------------------|-------------------------|------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1   | RΘ <sub>JC</sub>  | Junction-to-case        | 1S0P | 6.74                | N/A                              |
| 2   | RΘ <sub>JB</sub>  | Junction-to-board       | 1S0P | 14.5                | N/A                              |
|     |                   |                         | 2S2P | 13.8                |                                  |
| 3   | RΘ <sub>JA</sub>  | Junction-to-free air    | 1S0P | 57.0                | 0.00                             |
|     |                   |                         | 2S2P | 33.4                |                                  |
| 4   | RΘ <sub>JMA</sub> | Junction-to-moving air  |      |                     | 0.50                             |
| 5   |                   |                         |      |                     | 1.00                             |
| 6   |                   |                         |      |                     | 2.00                             |
| 7   |                   |                         |      |                     | 3.00                             |
| 8   | Psi <sub>JT</sub> | Junction-to-package top |      | 0.09                | 0.00                             |
| 9   |                   |                         |      |                     | 0.50                             |
| 10  |                   |                         |      |                     | 1.00                             |
| 11  |                   |                         |      |                     | 2.00                             |
| 12  |                   |                         |      |                     | 3.00                             |
| 13  | Psi <sub>JB</sub> | Junction-to-board       |      | 13.7                | 0.00                             |
| 14  |                   |                         |      |                     | 0.50                             |
| 15  |                   |                         |      |                     | 1.00                             |
| 16  |                   |                         |      |                     | 2.00                             |
| 17  |                   |                         |      |                     | 3.00                             |

- (1) These measurements were conducted in a JEDEC defined 2S2P system and will change based on environment as well as application. For more information, see these EIA/JEDEC standards – EIA/JESD51-2, *Integrated Circuits Thermal Test Method Environment Conditions - Natural Convection (Still Air)* and JESD51-7, *High Effective Thermal Conductivity Test Board for Leadless Surface Mount Packages*.

- (2) m/s = meters per second

### 7.2 Packaging Information

The following packaging information and addendum reflect the most current data available for the designated device(s). This data is subject to change without notice and without revision of this document.

## PACKAGING INFORMATION

| Orderable Device | Status<br>(1) | Package Type | Package<br>Drawing | Pins | Package<br>Qty | Eco Plan<br>(2) | Lead/Ball Finish<br>(6) | MSL Peak Temp<br>(3) | Op Temp (°C) | Device Marking<br>(4/5) | Samples |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
| TMS320VC5504ZCH  | NRND          | NFBGA        | ZCH                | 196  |                | TBD             | Call TI                 | Call TI              |              | TMS320<br>VC5504        |         |
| TMX320VC5504BZCH | OBSOLETE      | NFBGA        | ZCH                | 196  |                | TBD             | Call TI                 | Call TI              |              |                         |         |
| TMX320VC5504CZCH | OBSOLETE      | NFBGA        | ZCH                | 196  |                | TBD             | Call TI                 | Call TI              |              | TMX320<br>VC5504C       |         |
| TMX320VC5504DZCH | OBSOLETE      | NFBGA        | ZCH                | 196  |                | TBD             | Call TI                 | Call TI              |              | TMX320<br>VC5504D       |         |

(1) The marketing status values are defined as follows:

**ACTIVE:** Product device recommended for new designs.

**LIFEBUY:** TI has announced that the device will be discontinued, and a lifetime-buy period is in effect.

**NRND:** Not recommended for new designs. Device is in production to support existing customers, but TI does not recommend using this part in a new design.

**PREVIEW:** Device has been announced but is not in production. Samples may or may not be available.

**OBSOLETE:** TI has discontinued the production of the device.

(2) Eco Plan - The planned eco-friendly classification: Pb-Free (RoHS), Pb-Free (RoHS Exempt), or Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br) - please check <http://www.ti.com/productcontent> for the latest availability information and additional product content details.

**TBD:** The Pb-Free/Green conversion plan has not been defined.

**Pb-Free (RoHS):** TI's terms "Lead-Free" or "Pb-Free" mean semiconductor products that are compatible with the current RoHS requirements for all 6 substances, including the requirement that lead not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous materials. Where designed to be soldered at high temperatures, TI Pb-Free products are suitable for use in specified lead-free processes.

**Pb-Free (RoHS Exempt):** This component has a RoHS exemption for either 1) lead-based flip-chip solder bumps used between the die and package, or 2) lead-based die adhesive used between the die and leadframe. The component is otherwise considered Pb-Free (RoHS compatible) as defined above.

**Green (RoHS & no Sb/Br):** TI defines "Green" to mean Pb-Free (RoHS compatible), and free of Bromine (Br) and Antimony (Sb) based flame retardants (Br or Sb do not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous material)

(3) MSL, Peak Temp. - The Moisture Sensitivity Level rating according to the JEDEC industry standard classifications, and peak solder temperature.

(4) There may be additional marking, which relates to the logo, the lot trace code information, or the environmental category on the device.

(5) Multiple Device Markings will be inside parentheses. Only one Device Marking contained in parentheses and separated by a "~" will appear on a device. If a line is indented then it is a continuation of the previous line and the two combined represent the entire Device Marking for that device.

(6) Lead/Ball Finish - Orderable Devices may have multiple material finish options. Finish options are separated by a vertical ruled line. Lead/Ball Finish values may wrap to two lines if the finish value exceeds the maximum column width.



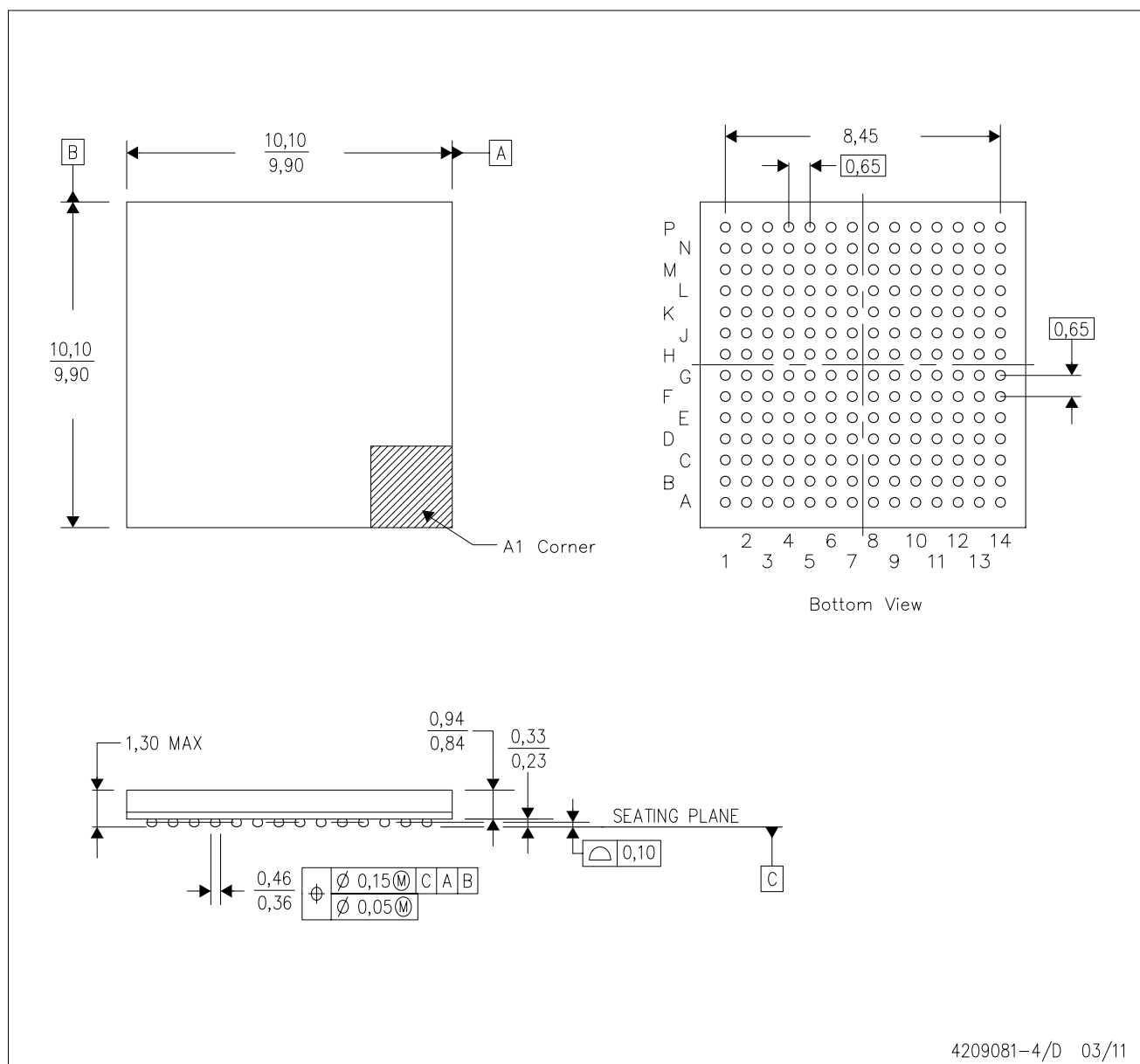
---

**Important Information and Disclaimer:** The information provided on this page represents TI's knowledge and belief as of the date that it is provided. TI bases its knowledge and belief on information provided by third parties, and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of such information. Efforts are underway to better integrate information from third parties. TI has taken and continues to take reasonable steps to provide representative and accurate information but may not have conducted destructive testing or chemical analysis on incoming materials and chemicals. TI and TI suppliers consider certain information to be proprietary, and thus CAS numbers and other limited information may not be available for release.

In no event shall TI's liability arising out of such information exceed the total purchase price of the TI part(s) at issue in this document sold by TI to Customer on an annual basis.

ZCH (S-PBGA-N196)

PLASTIC BALL GRID ARRAY



- NOTES:
- A. All linear dimensions are in millimeters.
  - B. This drawing is subject to change without notice.
  - C. nFBGA configuration
  - D. This is a Pb-free solder ball design.

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

Texas Instruments Incorporated and its subsidiaries (TI) reserve the right to make corrections, enhancements, improvements and other changes to its semiconductor products and services per JESD46, latest issue, and to discontinue any product or service per JESD48, latest issue. Buyers should obtain the latest relevant information before placing orders and should verify that such information is current and complete. All semiconductor products (also referred to herein as "components") are sold subject to TI's terms and conditions of sale supplied at the time of order acknowledgment.

TI warrants performance of its components to the specifications applicable at the time of sale, in accordance with the warranty in TI's terms and conditions of sale of semiconductor products. Testing and other quality control techniques are used to the extent TI deems necessary to support this warranty. Except where mandated by applicable law, testing of all parameters of each component is not necessarily performed.

TI assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of Buyers' products. Buyers are responsible for their products and applications using TI components. To minimize the risks associated with Buyers' products and applications, Buyers should provide adequate design and operating safeguards.

TI does not warrant or represent that any license, either express or implied, is granted under any patent right, copyright, mask work right, or other intellectual property right relating to any combination, machine, or process in which TI components or services are used. Information published by TI regarding third-party products or services does not constitute a license to use such products or services or a warranty or endorsement thereof. Use of such information may require a license from a third party under the patents or other intellectual property of the third party, or a license from TI under the patents or other intellectual property of TI.

Reproduction of significant portions of TI information in TI data books or data sheets is permissible only if reproduction is without alteration and is accompanied by all associated warranties, conditions, limitations, and notices. TI is not responsible or liable for such altered documentation. Information of third parties may be subject to additional restrictions.

Resale of TI components or services with statements different from or beyond the parameters stated by TI for that component or service voids all express and any implied warranties for the associated TI component or service and is an unfair and deceptive business practice. TI is not responsible or liable for any such statements.

Buyer acknowledges and agrees that it is solely responsible for compliance with all legal, regulatory and safety-related requirements concerning its products, and any use of TI components in its applications, notwithstanding any applications-related information or support that may be provided by TI. Buyer represents and agrees that it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards which anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm and take appropriate remedial actions. Buyer will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against any damages arising out of the use of any TI components in safety-critical applications.

In some cases, TI components may be promoted specifically to facilitate safety-related applications. With such components, TI's goal is to help enable customers to design and create their own end-product solutions that meet applicable functional safety standards and requirements. Nonetheless, such components are subject to these terms.

No TI components are authorized for use in FDA Class III (or similar life-critical medical equipment) unless authorized officers of the parties have executed a special agreement specifically governing such use.

Only those TI components which TI has specifically designated as military grade or "enhanced plastic" are designed and intended for use in military/aerospace applications or environments. Buyer acknowledges and agrees that any military or aerospace use of TI components which have **not** been so designated is solely at the Buyer's risk, and that Buyer is solely responsible for compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements in connection with such use.

TI has specifically designated certain components as meeting ISO/TS16949 requirements, mainly for automotive use. In any case of use of non-designated products, TI will not be responsible for any failure to meet ISO/TS16949.

### Products

|                              |                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Audio                        | <a href="http://www.ti.com/audio">www.ti.com/audio</a>                               |
| Amplifiers                   | <a href="http://amplifier.ti.com">amplifier.ti.com</a>                               |
| Data Converters              | <a href="http://dataconverter.ti.com">dataconverter.ti.com</a>                       |
| DLP® Products                | <a href="http://www.dlp.com">www.dlp.com</a>                                         |
| DSP                          | <a href="http://dsp.ti.com">dsp.ti.com</a>                                           |
| Clocks and Timers            | <a href="http://www.ti.com/clocks">www.ti.com/clocks</a>                             |
| Interface                    | <a href="http://interface.ti.com">interface.ti.com</a>                               |
| Logic                        | <a href="http://logic.ti.com">logic.ti.com</a>                                       |
| Power Mgmt                   | <a href="http://power.ti.com">power.ti.com</a>                                       |
| Microcontrollers             | <a href="http://microcontroller.ti.com">microcontroller.ti.com</a>                   |
| RFID                         | <a href="http://www.ti-rfid.com">www.ti-rfid.com</a>                                 |
| OMAP Applications Processors | <a href="http://www.ti.com/omap">www.ti.com/omap</a>                                 |
| Wireless Connectivity        | <a href="http://www.ti.com/wirelessconnectivity">www.ti.com/wirelessconnectivity</a> |

### Applications

|                               |                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Automotive and Transportation | <a href="http://www.ti.com/automotive">www.ti.com/automotive</a>                         |
| Communications and Telecom    | <a href="http://www.ti.com/communications">www.ti.com/communications</a>                 |
| Computers and Peripherals     | <a href="http://www.ti.com/computers">www.ti.com/computers</a>                           |
| Consumer Electronics          | <a href="http://www.ti.com/consumer-apps">www.ti.com/consumer-apps</a>                   |
| Energy and Lighting           | <a href="http://www.ti.com/energy">www.ti.com/energy</a>                                 |
| Industrial                    | <a href="http://www.ti.com/industrial">www.ti.com/industrial</a>                         |
| Medical                       | <a href="http://www.ti.com/medical">www.ti.com/medical</a>                               |
| Security                      | <a href="http://www.ti.com/security">www.ti.com/security</a>                             |
| Space, Avionics and Defense   | <a href="http://www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense">www.ti.com/space-avionics-defense</a> |
| Video and Imaging             | <a href="http://www.ti.com/video">www.ti.com/video</a>                                   |

### TI E2E Community

[e2e.ti.com](http://e2e.ti.com)